



**PACIFIC GROVE
UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Forest Grove Elementary School

Site Improvements Project

**DSA File: 27-37
DSA Application No.: 01-122771**

**BID SET Submittal
Project Manual**

Issue Date: 3/2/2026

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

Architect:	
Mechanical Engineer:	Electrical Engineer:
Civil Engineer:	

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

DOCUMENTS 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Section

00 00 00	Cover Page
00 01 07	Seals Page
00 01 10	Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section

01 10 00	Summary
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures
01 56 39	Tree and Plant Protection
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 77 00	Closeout Procedure
01 78 39	Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02- EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section

02 41 19	Selective Demolition
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 03- CONCRETE

Section

03 10 00	Concrete Formwork
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcement
03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete

DIVISION 04- MASONRY

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 05- METALS

Section

05 52 00	Metal Railings
----------	----------------

DIVISION 06- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section

TABLE OF CONTENTS

000101 - 1
12/16/2025

Not Used

DIVISION 07-THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 08- OPENINGS

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 09- FINISHES

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 10- SPECIALTIES

Section

10 21 13	Toilet Compartments
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 11- EQUIPMENT

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 13- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Section

Not Used

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 22- PLUMBING

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 23- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 25- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Not Used

DIVISION 26-ELECTRICAL

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 27-COMMUNICATIONS

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 28- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section

Not Used

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

Section

- 31 05 13 Soils for Earthwork
- 31 10 00 Site Clearing
- 31 22 13 Rough Grading
- 31 23 00 Excavation and Fill
- 31 23 16.13 Trenching
- 31 23 23.13 Backfill
- 31 23 23.14 Controlled Low Strength Material

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section

32 11 23	Aggregate Base Course
32 12 16	Asphalt Pavement
32 12 36	Slurry Seal Ex Asphalt Paving
32 13 13	Concrete Paving
32 15 40	Crush Stone Surfacing
32 31 13	Chain Link Fencing and Gates
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation
32 90 00	Planting

DIVISION 33-UTILITIES

Section

33 11 16	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping
33 13 00	Disinfection of Water Distribution
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities
33 49 13	Storm Drainage Manholes, Frames & Covers

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Forest Grove Elementary School Site Improvements Project
 - 1. Project Location: 1065 Congress Ave., Pacific Grove, California 93950
- B. Owner: Pacific Grove Unified School District
 - 1. Address: 435 Hillcrest Ave, Pacific Grove, CA 93950
 - 2. Telephone: 831-645-1200
- C. Owner's Representative: BRAILSFORD & DUNLAVEY, Inc.
 - 1. Project Manager: Cody Carpino
 - 2. Address: 101 Metro Drive, Suite 330, San Jose, CA 95110
 - 3. Telephone: Direct 510-858-6317 | Mobile 530-320-7083
- D. Architect: Derivi Castellanos Architects
 - 1. Address: 95 S. Market St. San Jose, CA 95127
 - 2. Telephone: 408-320-4871
 - 3. Architect of Record: Ramon Gomez, CA license: C-31014
 - 4. Project Manager: Ronnie Lee
- E. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who will prepare designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Structural: BASE Design
 - a. Address: 582 Market Street Suite 1402, San Francisco, CA 94104
 - b. Telephone: 415-466-2997
 - c. Structural Engineer of Record: Gokhan Akalan, CA License 5594
 - 2. Mechanical: CYPRESS Engineers
 - a. Address: 8 Harris Court, Suite A8, Monterey, CA 93940
 - b. Telephone: 408.510.0906
 - c. Electrical Engineer of Record: METIN SERTUNC, CA License M39151
 - 3. Electrical: AURUM Consulting Engineers
 - a. Address: 60 Garden Court Suite 210, Monterey CA. 93940
 - b. Telephone: 831-646-3330
 - c. Electrical Engineer of Record: Eldridge Bell, CA License 17789

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project:

The scope of this project consists of site work and restroom modernization.

Site work scope includes asphalt and concrete replacement at playground area for ADA POT compliance, concrete seat wall amphitheater seating, stair, railing, and ramp addition and replacement for ADA compliance, new pedestrian fencing, new sports/play equipment and game striping, and landscaping / irrigation.

Building scope includes boys' and girls' restroom modernization to meet ADA accessibility compliance.

- B. Type of Contract: Design Bid Build
- C. Work by Owner:
 - 1. Preceding Work: None
 - 2. Concurrent Work: None
 - 3. Subsequent Work: None
- D. Use of Site: Limited to work in areas indicated.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Where applicable, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions as related to product substitutions, shall supersede conflicting requirements within this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section.

Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 5. Name of Contractor.
 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 9. Category and type of submittal.
 10. Submittal purpose and description.
 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 15. Other necessary identification.
 16. Remarks.
 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number as follows:
 1. Section number_contractor's submittal number.PDF

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

DSA Application No.: 01-122771
DSA File No.: 27-37

Forest Grove Elementary School
Site Improvements
Pacific Grove Unified School District

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS** (Not Used)

PART 3 - **EXECUTION** (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.
- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
 2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:
 - a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
 - b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - c. Other known work in progress.
 - d. Tests and inspections.
 3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas may not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, Construction Manager will conduct conference at Project site.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, Project Inspector shall be represented at the meeting.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
 - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Fire-prevention plan.
 - c. Governing regulations.
 - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
 - e. Hauling routes.
 - f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
 - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
 - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
 - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.

- j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
 - k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.
 3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
 - 2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
 - 3) Access to alteration work locations.
 - 4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
 - 5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
 - 6) Change Orders for alteration work.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
 1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule:
 - 1. Submit alteration work subschedule within seven days of date established for commencement of alteration work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 7 days before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 7 days before work begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
 - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.
 - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
 - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
 - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.
- E. Storage Space:
1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space does not include security and climate control for stored material.
 2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

- C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
 - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
 - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
 - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
 - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
 - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
 - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
 - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
 - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
 - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
 - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
 - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
 - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
 - 1. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
 - 2. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 - 3. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
 - 4. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
 - 5. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
 - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
 - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
 - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
 - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in

each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.
- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings.
- D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 01 56 39 – TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Description of Work:
 - 1. Protection of existing trees and vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Trimming of existing trees.
 - 3. Maintenance of existing trees during construction.
 - 4. Removal and re-installation of existing trees.
 - 5. Contractor shall retain the services of a certified arborist to perform routine visits and oversee the protection of the existing trees within the project area during demolition, construction and maintenance and to especially review and recommend treatment when roots are encountered and to perform routine maintenance during the construction phase.
- C. Traffic:
 - 1. Do not interfere with or close public ways without permission of the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Do not interfere with adjacent private properties without permission of the Owner's Representative.
- D. Site Utilities:
 - 1. Advise utility companies of excavation activities before starting excavations.
 - 2. Locate and identify underground utilities passing through work area before starting work.

3. In event unidentified underground utilities are encountered during work, advise utility owner immediately before proceeding. Add any new utility information to project record drawings for actual location.
4. Protect all existing-to-remain utilities.
5. Do not interrupt existing utilities without advance notice to and approval from the Owner's Representative.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damage.
- C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work and for removal and re-installation of existing trees.
- D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain and/or relocate, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs.
 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) and having performed similar services for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Contractor shall be liable for the loss in value due to damaged trees and for the repair costs resulting as determined by the Owner's Representative. Due to the irreplaceable nature of many existing trees and vegetation, the liability to the General Contractor (Contractor in charge) shall be set at \$500.00 minimum per tree. The Trunk Formula method for Northern California established by the International Society of Arboriculture will be used to compute the actual value. Other vegetation lost due to construction activity and/or neglect shall be replaced by the General Contractor (Contractor in charge) in kind with similar size, potted plant stock to match existing plant material prior to construction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

1.6 Definitions

- A. Caliper: Caliper on young trees is taken six (6) inches above the soil level and measured by a diameter across the tree trunk. For a tree exceeding a four (4) inch caliper, the diameter measurement is then taken at twelve (12) inches above the soil level. For a mature tree, the caliper is taken at chest height, generally 4-1/2 to 5 feet above the soil level. The measurement is taken using a tree caliper, a utensil in the shape of an “F” with an adjustable cross arm to slide and rest up against the trunk to measure the precise distance of the trunk width.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius equal to the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE PROTECTION PROTECTIVE FENCE

- A. Existing shrubs and/or trees to remain on the project site shall be protected with a five (5) foot high orange plastic snow fence erected and installed around the perimeter dripline of each shrub, tree or groups of shrubs or trees to remain.
 - 1. Snow Fence: Orange, UV resistance, 3-inch thickness, 48-inches in width, oval mesh, extruded thermal plastic polymer, Tenax or equal, fence fabric.
 - 2. Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated Douglas Fir or lodgepole pine, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, two (2) inches in diameter by length required and pointed at one end.
- B. During planting and irrigation operations, protective fencing is not required beneath existing to remain trees and shrubs that fall within the newly landscaped and/or irrigation area.

2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than one (1) inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.

2.3 ORGANIC MULCH

- A. Refer to specification section 32 90 00 "Planting" and match organic mulch material to use in non-bio-retention planting areas.
- B. If specification section 32 90 00 "Planting" is not issued as part of this project, provide organic mulch for non-bio-retention planting areas: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of organic bark from Republic Services (contact Jennifer White at (408) 687-1928 or jwhite5@RepublicServices.com) Pro-Chip decorative mulch, Republic Services, Newby Island Recyclery, Milpitas, CA (408) 945-2836. Color to be mahogany. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain, to over-see removal and re-installation of existing plant material and to prepare inspection reports.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch blue-vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- C. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- D. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas if indicated within Drawings.
 - 1. Apply 3-inch minimum thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin. Install fencing in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 - 1. Plastic Protection Zone Fencing: Neatly install protection zone plastic fabric by securing to posts with plastic bands or steel wires, a minimum of two per post, additionally if required to withstand typical construction activity.
 - 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground at least two (2) feet without concrete footings and no more than six (6) feet on center spacing. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Owner's Representative.
 - 3. Access Gates: Install as necessary; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Owner's Representative. Install one sign spaced approximately every 50

feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than two signs with each facing a different direction.

- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by the Owner's Representative.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Owner's Representative and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
 - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.
 - 3. Temporary access is permitted for landscape irrigation and planting operations.

3.4 ARBORIST SUPERVISION

- A. For construction within ten (10) horizontal feet of a tree and/or shrub to remain, with a trunk diameter of twelve (12) inches or larger measured three (3) feet above original finish grade, Contractor shall retain the services of a reputable Arborist certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) to review the tree(s) and/or shrubs(s), the work to be performed and provide written recommendations to minimize the impact on existing trees and/or shrubs to remain. Submit recommendations to Owner's Representative for review.
- B. Contractor shall implement Arborist recommendations.
- C. Contractor shall consult Arborist for further recommendations if tree(s) and/or shrub(s) appear in failing health until final completion and acceptance of landscape work.

3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavation and trenching shall be performed at a minimum, in accordance with these specifications and per Drawings and Details and in accordance with recommendations from project Arborist retained by Contractor.
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If

encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.6 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil

3.7 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues and that is acceptable to arborist.
 - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 5. Backfill as soon as possible.

- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots flush with the edge of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Avoid cutting trenches within shrub and/or tree protection zone. If trenching is unavoidable, cut trenches with an air spade tool to expose roots without cutting them. Roots encountered smaller than two (2) inches in diameter may be cut, not torn for removal. Cleanly cut roots as close as possible to excavation. Roots larger than two (2) inches in diameter shall remain.

3.8 CANOPY PRUNING

- A. General Pruning Procedures:
 - 1. Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - 2. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
 - 3. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Pruning Goals (Prune as follows and under the direction of Certified Arborist):
 - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by construction damage. Provide subsequent maintenance during landscape irrigation and planting maintenance period and until “final completion” as recommended by Certified Arborist.
 - 2. Prune to remove dead wood, promote proper structure, thin and open canopy, and for general health for the specific tree species.
 - 3. Prune for clearance from structures, pathways and driveways and streets and for a balanced canopy.
- C. Shrubs, Vines, and Ground Covers:
 - 1. Prune, thin, and shape shrubs according to standard horticultural practices.
 - 2. Prune to remove injured or dead branches from shrubs.
 - 3. Cleaning: Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.9 IRRIGATION

- A. Irrigate existing vegetation and/or trees to remain and those relocated during hot and/or dry periods and as required to maintain material in a healthy, vigorous condition.

3.10 REMOVE AND RE-INSTALL EXISTING TREES

- A. Plant material noted on Drawing to be transplanted shall be carefully removed from planting area and planted in new location indicated on Planting Plan. Removal shall consist of digging around the dripline of each plant to be transplanted and to the depth where roots are present. Plant and rootball shall be carefully moved to new planting pit.
- B. Re-install transplanted plant material to location indicated on Drawing as follows:
 - 1. Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation. Excavate approximately planting pit sizes twice the width of the planting pot and equal to the depth of the planting pot.
 - 2. Carefully install root ball without damaging root ball or plant.
 - 3. Set rootball onto compacted native soil so the rootball sits one (1) inch above adjacent finish grade.
 - 4. Amend backfill soil per tree planting detail and landscape planting specifications.
 - 5. Place planting soil around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil.
 - 6. Stake tree(s) per tree planting detail.

3.11 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by the Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
 - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
 - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.
 - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the maintenance period or are damaged during

construction operations that the Owner's Representative determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures three (3) inches or smaller in caliper size.
 2. Provide new trees of 48" box size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures greater than three (3) inches. In addition, the liability to the General Contractor shall be set at \$500.00 minimum per tree. The Trunk Formula method for Northern California established by the International Society of Arboriculture must be used to compute the actual value.
 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 32 90 00 "Planting."
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by the Owner's Representative, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill two (2) inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) deep at 24 inches o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augured soil and sand.

3.12 REMOVAL OF EXISTING TREES:

- A. Contractor shall remove and demolish from the site trees and vegetation indicated on the Drawings. Additional trees and vegetation conflicting with work require written approval by Owner or Architect.
- B. Tree removal shall include branches, leaves, roots, stumps and stump grindings to a minimum depth of 18" below proposed subgrade. Exact depth shall be determined in accordance with and as required for building and hardscape work included under this contract.
- C. Contractor shall fill depressions caused by tree removal with topsoil or site soil.
- D. Properly dispose of any vegetation debris in a legal and acceptable manner off project/site property.

END OF SECTION 01 56 39

(Revised 09/04/2024)

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **[seven]** days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within **[15]** days of receipt of request, or **[seven]** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.

3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's or Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's

list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect or Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by email to Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

- c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[, **elevator equipment,**] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning." Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record Specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating project record documents covering the Work of multiple contracts.
 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one Insert number set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints
 - 2) Include each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit record PDF digital data files

- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Documents (CCD)
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS** – (NOT USED)

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**– (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove or Demolish: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's and occupant on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. CA Fire Code Chapter 33 – Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 05 52 00 – METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section 32 13 13 Concrete Work

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide railing and handrail assemblies which, when installed, comply with the following minimum requirements for structural performance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Handrail and Toprails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated.
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per lineal ft. applied simultaneously in both vertical and horizontal directions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes on stainless steel.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of finishing, connecting members at intersections.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with 2022 California Building Code (CBC):
 - 1. CBC 10 – CBC Chapter 10, Means of Egress.
 - 2. CBC 11B – CBC Chapter 11B, Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Facilities and Publicly Funded Housing.
 - 3. CBC 16A – CBC Chapter 16A, Structural Design.
 - 4. CBC 22A – CBC Chapter 22A, Steel.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - b. Sharpe Products.
 - c. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 2. Provide tamper-resistant or square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer formulated for priming zinc-coated steel and for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- K. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
- L. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- M. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.

- R. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- D. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.

- F. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:
 - 1. Exterior Railings (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interior Railings (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- G. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
 - 2. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to 1 side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For aluminum pipe railings, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 2. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
 - 3. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
- D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger.
 - 2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 3. For steel-framed gypsum board and/or plaster partitions, fasten brackets directly to concealed steel reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 52 00

(Revised 12/15/2025)

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [CertainTeed Gypsum.](#)
 - d. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - e. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - f. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [CertainTeed Gypsum.](#)
 - d. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - e. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - f. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
 - g. [USG Corporation](#)
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)

- c. [CertainTeed Gypsum.](#)
 - d. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - e. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - f. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
 - g. USG Corporation
4. Core: As indicated on Drawings
 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Grabber Construction Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Metal Resilient Channels: 18 mil. with a 1-1/4" top flange, and a 1/2" nailing/screw attachment flange hot dipped galvanized steel
 - 1. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cemco Steel
 - b. ClackDietrich Building Products
 - c. Phillips Manufacturing
 - 2. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m)** in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-)** wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-)** wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

- 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
- 4. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

- C. Multilayer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, **16 inches (400 mm)** minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

- E. Installation of Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions to achieve STC ratings noted on the drawings.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. L-Bead: Use at all exposed gypsum board edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Walls and ceilings in storage, mechanical or electrical rooms.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
- 3.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 10 21 13.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite Core Toilet compartments. Floor anchored and overhead braced.
- B. Composite Core Toilet compartments Urinal and Vestibule screens. Wall Hung with floor to ceiling post.
- C. Institutional Grade Hardware.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.
- B. Smoke and Flame Spread: Comply with Section 803, 2022 CBC

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 6x6 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Composite Core Toilet compartments:
1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment; Product: Sierra Series®

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Plastic Toilet Compartments(HDPE): Solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE) plastic panels, doors, and pilasters, floor-mounted headrail-braced. Foaming agent polymers not allowed.
1. Color: . From manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns
 2. Door and Panel Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - c. Panel Height: 58 inch., Pilasters to be 82" High
 - d. Thickness of Pilasters: 1 inch.
- B. Composite Core Toilet Compartments: Solid molded composite plastic panels, doors, and pilasters, floor-mounted headrail-braced. with eased and polished edges.
1. Facing Sheet Color: .From manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns, two colors in each room.
 2. Core Color: Manufacturer's standard dark color.
 3. Door and Panel Dimensions:
 - a. Panel Thickness: 3/4" inch, exception - 1/2" thick wall panels
 - b. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - c. Height: 58 inch.Pilasters to be 82" High
 - d. Thickness of Pilasters: 3/4" inch.
- C. Urinal Screens: Wall mounted with continuous panel brackets, and floor-to-ceiling vertical upright consisting of pilaster anchored to floor and ceiling.

2.3 ACCESSORIES - INSTITUTIONAL HEAVY DUTY

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed chromed steel with satin finish, 3 in high, concealing floor fastenings.
- B. Head Rails: Hollow chrome plated steel tube, 1 x 1-5/8 inch size, with anti-grip strips and cast socket wall brackets.

- C. Pilaster Brackets: Satin stainless steel.
- D. Wall Brackets: Continuous type, satin stainless steel.
- E. Hardware: Polished stainless steel: Institutional Heavy Duty Type
 - 1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
 - 2. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
 - 3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
 - 4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
 - 5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach institutional heavy duty panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to institutional heavy duty brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
- E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Under lavatory guards.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: Noted by accessory.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Recessed Waste Receptacle:
 - 1. Contractor provided, contractor installed. As indicated in drawings
 - 2. Description: maximum 4" protrusion from finished wall. Contractor to provide framing to recess the receptacle.
- C. Liquid-Foaming Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Owner furnished, contractor installed. As indicated in drawings
 - 2. Description: Dispenser; maximum 4" protrusion from finished wall.

- D. Grab Bar: American Specialties, 3800 Series or Equal.
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Paper Towel Dispensers:

1. Owner furnished, contractor installed. As indicated in drawings. Contractor to provide wall backing
2. Description: Dispenser; maximum 4" protrusion from finished wall.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 31 05 13 – SOILS FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. All grading, earthwork, excavations, backfills, compaction, and other grading operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the soils report (which shall be a part of the contract documents). Contractor shall be responsible for securing a copy of the soils report. The project soils engineer shall be present during all grading operations. The soils engineer shall direct samples to be submitted and tests to be taken. Contractor shall cooperate with the requirements of the soils engineer.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading.
 - 2. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.
 - 3. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill.
 - 4. Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching.
 - 5. Section 32 12 16 – Asphalt Pavement.
 - 6. Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Course.
 - 7. Section 32 96 00 – Planting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The project Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil materials shall meet to the requirements of Section 32 96 00 Planting.
- B. Class II Permeable Material shall meet the requirement of Caltrans Standard Specifications 68-1.025.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Conduct earthwork operations in accordance with the provisions of the Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report, and as directed by the Soils Engineer.

END OF SECTION 31 05 13

SECTION 31 10 00 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes removal of surface debris; removal of paving, curbs, sidewalks; removal of trees, shrubs, and other plant life; removal of underground storage tanks; and removal of abandoned utilities.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.
- B. Removed materials are to be removed from the site and disposed of in a lawful manner.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities from damage that are to remain.
- B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain.
- C. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

3.3 CLEARING

- A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work.
- B. Remove trees and shrubs indicated and in a manner specified on the drawings or in these specifications. Remove tree and shrub root bulbs in their entirety and to a maximum root diameter of one inch.

3.4 REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site to the limits indicated on the drawings.

- B. Remove paving, curbs, and concrete from the site to the limits indicated on the drawings.
- C. Neatly saw cut edges at limits indicated for all pavement, curbs, and walkways to be removed.
- D. Excavate and remove any underground storage tanks and associated plumbing piping, as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded, without mixing with foreign materials for use in finish grading.
- B. Stockpile on site and protect from erosion.
- C. Remove excess topsoil not intended for reuse, from site.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 22 13 – ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes removal of topsoil and cutting, grading, filling, rough contouring, and compacting as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing.
 - 3. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.
 - 4. Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching.
 - 5. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill.
 - 6. Section 32 96 00 – Planting.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: as specified in Section 32 96 00 Planting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Verify site conditions.
- C. Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage utilities that are to remain.
- D. Notify affected utility companies to remove or relocate public utilities indicated on the plans to be removed or relocated by the utility company.
- E. Protect above and below grade utilities that are to remain.
- F. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- G. Protect bench marks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 SOIL EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate soil from areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded. as shown on the drawings.
- B. When excavating through roots, for trees to remain, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- C. Remove excess soil from site.
- D. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) to key placed fill material to slope to provide firm bearing. Minimum horizontal bench shall be 2 feet wide.
- E. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

3.4 FILLING

- A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with suitable materials.
- B. Place fill material on continuous layers and compact.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- D. Slope grade away from buildings at a minimum slope of two (2%) percent unless noted otherwise.
- E. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Remove surplus fill materials from site.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control Requirements.
- B. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.05 feet from required elevation on paved or walkway areas and zero (0) feet to minus 0.10 foot in building pad areas.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and inspection shall be provided by the project soils engineer.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at the Contractor's sole expense.

END OF SECTION 31 22 13

SECTION 31 23 00 – EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating for building foundations, roads, parking areas, site grading, slabs-on-grade, landscaping areas, and for site structures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading.
 - 3. Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching.
 - 4. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of the respective utility lines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Bio-Retention Soils
 - 1. Permeable Class II Aggregate Base or crushed drain rock.
 - 2. Planting soil is 60% sand, 40% compost mix allowing 5"/hour percolation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

3.2 EXCAVATING & FILL

- A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavating work.
- B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate building foundations, slabs-on-grade, paving and site structures.
- C. Compact disturbed load bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 23.13 and 31 23 16.13.
- D. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less until shored.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

- F. Grade top perimeter of excavating to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- G. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- H. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock per Geotechnical engineer present during the construction.
- I. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume Work.
- J. Correct areas over excavated with backfill and compact replacement as specified for authorized excavation.
- K. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- L. Imported fill and aggregate baserock placed within the building footprints should be virgin/non-recycled and free of ground-up asphalt.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The project Soils Engineer shall provide testing and inspection services.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- B. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION 31 23 00

SECTION 31 23 16.13 – TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating trenches for utilities from outside building to final connection point or public right-of-way or utility; compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations; and backfilling and compaction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading.
 - 3. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.
 - 4. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill.
 - 5. Section 32 96 00 – Planting.
 - 6. Section 33 30 00 – Sanitary Sewerage Utilities.
 - 7. Section 33 40 00 – Storm Drainage Utilities.
 - 8. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.
- C. Verify elevations of existing facilities prior to placing new Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven as manufactured by TC Mirafi, Tenax Corp., Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc. or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

A. Grades:

1. Pipes shall be laid true to the lines and grades indicated.
2. The grade alignment of the pipe shall be maintained by the use of a string line parallel with the grade line and vertically above the centerline of the pipe. This line shall be established on level batter boards at intervals of not more than 25 feet. Batter boards shall span the trench and be rigidly anchored to substantial posts driven into the ground on each side of the trench. Three adjacent batter boards must be set before laying pipe to provide a check on the grades and line. Elevation and position of the string line shall be determined from the elevation and position of offset points or stakes located along the pipe route. Pipe shall not be laid using side lines for line or grade.
3. As an alternative means of establishing alignment and grade, a "Laser-Beam" instrument may be utilized with a competent operator.

B. Location of Pipe Lines:

1. The location and approximate depths of the proposed pipe lines are shown on the Drawings.
2. An underground locate service shall be enlisted to discover the location of existing utilities regardless if they are shown on the drawings.
3. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of pipe lines and manholes when such changes are necessary.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- C. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.
- E. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

3.3 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.
- B. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.

- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Hand trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.
- E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock as directed by the Soils Engineer or other inspector.
- F. Correct over excavated areas with backfill and compact replacement as specified for authorized excavation.
- G. Stockpile excavated material on site. Remove excess material not being used from site.

3.4 TRENCHING

A. Excavations:

1. Excavation shall be dug so that the pipe can be laid and jointed properly. The trench shall be made so that the pipe can be laid to the alignment and depth as shown on the Drawings, and it shall be excavated only so far in advance of pipe laying as permitted by the Architect/Engineer. The excavation shall not be more than two feet wider at the bottom than the outside diameter of the pipe or structure. If there is no interference with construction, or adjacent property, and if soil permits, the Contractor at his own expense shall be permitted to slope the side walls of the excavation starting at a point two (2) feet above the top of pipe.
2. The trench shall be excavated to the depth required so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe on bedding material at every point between joints, except where pipe slings or other lifting tackle are withdrawn.
3. Excavation Below Grade:
 - 1) Where excavation indicates that the subsurface materials at the bottom of the trench are in a loose or soft state, the Contractor shall be advised to excavate to a depth where suitable material is encountered, as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 2) Where the bottom of the trench has been excavated by mistake to a greater depth than required, the Contractor shall refill this area using approved material. No additional compensation shall be given to the Contractor. Refilling with earth to bring the bottom of the trench to the proper grade will not be permitted.
4. Excavation within 24 inches of existing utilities shall be governed by specifications of the Owner of the respective utility. The Contractor shall obtain these specifications and follow the same at no extra cost.
5. Excavation and shoring shall adhere to the requirements and safety standards set by OSHA.

- B. Trenching in Advance of Pipe Laying: The trench for the pipe lines shall not be opened for a distance of more than 200 feet at any one time, unless authorized by the Architect/Engineer. At no time will the Contractor be permitted to leave more than 50 feet of trench open at the end of a working day. Adequate protection of open trench shall be provided by the Contractor and the Contractor shall be responsible therefore.

3.5 SHEETING AND BRACING

A. General:

1. Sheeting and bracing of all excavations shall conform to the latest statutes of the State of California governing safety of workers in the construction industry. When necessary, in the opinion of the Contractor, adequate sheeting and bracing shall be installed to prevent ground movement that may cause damage or settlement to adjacent structures, pipelines and utilities. Any damage due to settlement because of failure to use sheeting or because of inadequate bracing, or through negligence or fault of the Contractor in any other manner, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
2. Sides of trenches in unsuitable, loose or soft material, five feet or more in depth, shall be shored, sheeted, braced, sloped, or otherwise supported by means of sufficient strength to protect employees working within them.

B. Sheeting Requirements:

1. Where excavations are made with vertical sides which require supporting, the sheeting and bracing shall be of sufficient strength to sustain the sides of the excavations and to prevent movement which could in any way injure the Work, or adjacent structures, or diminish the working space sufficiently to delay the Work. Special precautions shall be taken where there is additional pressure due to the presence of other structures.
2. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select sheeting and bracing of sufficient dimensions and strength and type to adequately support the sides of trenches and excavations.
3. Sheeting and bracing shall be removed before the completion of the Work.

3.6 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations shown on the drawings.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Fill materials shall be as per the Caltrans.
- D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage utilities in trench. Jetting of backfill materials to achieve compaction shall not be permitted.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Remove surplus fill materials from site.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 0.05 feet from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1/10 feet from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compaction testing will be performed by the project Soils Engineer.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION 31 23 16.13

SECTION 31 23 23.13 – BACKFILL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes building perimeter and site structure, filling and backfilling to subgrade elevations; fill under slabs-on-grade, paving; fill for over-excavation; consolidation and compaction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.
 - 3. Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching.
 - 4. Section 32 96 00 – Planting.
 - 5. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and Structural Fill as approved by the Civil Engineer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven as manufactured by TC Mirafi, Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc. or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- C. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support loads imposed by the fill.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

- C. Roll subgrade surface to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.3 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations shown on drawings.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- D. Backfill against supported walls and structures. Do not backfill against unsupported walls or structures.
- E. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported walls and structures until supports are in place.
- F. Slope grade away from building at a minimum slope of two (2%) percent, unless noted otherwise.
- G. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- H. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 0.05 feet from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1/10 feet from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The project Soils Engineer shall provide testing and inspection services.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION 31 23 23.13

SECTION 31 23 23.14 – CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes material for use in trench backfill where conditions require controlled density fill.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 23 16 13 – Trenching
 - 2. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill
 - 3. Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Course
 - 4. Divisions 14, 15 and 16, as applies to excavating, trenching and backfill.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C-33
- B. ASTM C-231
- C. ASTM C-150, Type II
- D. ASTM C-260
- E. ASTM C-618, Class F
- F. California Building Code Section 1806A.11 – Pipes and Trenches.
- G. Soils Report

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Contractor shall submit concrete, mortar and grout mix designs, recent test data for submitted mixes, and test data for mix components confirming that the mixes meet the requirements of this section.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) mix shall be composed of a cementitious material, water, fine and course aggregate, and an admixture.

- B. The cementitious materials shall be Portland cement in combination with fly ash.
- C. The admixture shall be an air-entraining agent.
- D. The proportions of all material used in the CLSM shall conform to the mix design.
- E. CLSM shall have an unconfined compressive 28-day strength from 50 psi to a maximum of 150 psi. CLSM with a 28-day compressive strength in excess of 200 psi shall be removed and replaced by the contractor as directed by the Engineer/IOR at no cost to the School District.
- F. CLSM shall have a minimum set time of 24 hours.

2.2 AGGREGATE CONTENT

- A. Aggregate need not conform to ASTM C-33. Any aggregates which produce performance characteristics of the CLSM may be submitted for approval.
- B. CLSM mixture shall contain no aggregate that is larger than 3/8 inch.
- C. The amount of material passing No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 12.0 percent.
- D. No plastic fines shall be present.

2.3 AIR CONTENT

- A. The air content by volume based on measurement immediately after discharge from the mixer shall be determined by ASTM C-231.
- B. The total calculated air content of the sample prepared in accordance with ASTM C-231 shall not exceed 6.0 percent.

2.4 COMPONENT MATERIALS

<u>Material</u>	<u>Weight</u>	<u>Sp. Gr.</u>	<u>Abs. Vol.</u>
Cement	30 lb	3.15	0.152
Fly Ash	300 lb	2.30	2.09
Water	317 lb	1.00	5.08
Course Aggregate	1645 lb	2.68	8.76
Fine Aggregate	1465 lb	2.68	9.835
Admixture	4 oz	===	1.08
Total	3757 lb	===	27.0 cu ft

2.5 COMPONENT STANDARDS

- A. Cement shall conform to ASTM C-150, Type II

- B. Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C-618, Class F. The fly ash shall not inhibit the entrainment of air.
- C. Air entrainment admixture shall conform to ASTM C-260.
- D. Aggregates:
 - 1. Fine aggregate: #1 concrete sand.
 - 2. Course aggregate: #2 concrete sand – 3/8 pea gravel.
- E. Water shall conform to California State Specifications 90-2.03.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Division 1 – Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify trench is ready to receive work.

3.2 DELIVERY TO SITE

- A. Provide the Engineer/IOR with delivery tickets for each truck load that show the CLSM mix, the batch quantity and time batched.

3.3 BATCHING, MIXING AND DELIVERING

- A. CLSM shall be batched at a Ready-Mix Concrete Plant and delivered to the job site by means of transit mixing trucks.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. CLSM shall be discharged from transit mix trucks by any reasonable means into the excavation to be backfilled.
- B. The CLSM shall be brought uniformly to the elevation of the:
 - 1. Underside of subgrade or asphalt concrete pavement.
 - 2. Underside of structural concrete.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The project Soils Engineer shall provide testing and inspection services.
- B. No equipment or traffic shall be allowed on the CLSM until the surface of the CLSM will withstand the weight of the equipment or traffic without damage or displacement.

- C. To prevent damage or displacement in traffic areas, provide steel plates that will span the trench until such time as the CLSM has obtained sufficient strength to support equipment and traffic loads.

3.6 FORMING

- A. Forms shall conform to the requirements of Section 51 of Caltrans Standard Specifications, July 92 edition.

END OF SECTION 31 23 23.14

SECTION 32 11 23 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aggregate base course.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading.
 - 3. Section 31 23 23.13 - Backfill.
 - 4. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
 - 5. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Pavement.
 - 6. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
 - 7. Section 33 49 13 - Storm Drainage Manholes, Frames, and Covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Class II Aggregate Base per Caltrans Standard Specifications, or Local Municipality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 6-inch layers and compact to specified density.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- C. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- D. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.
- B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to owner.

END OF SECTION 32 11 23

SECTION 32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes asphaltic concrete paving, wearing, binder and base course; surface sealer; and aggregate base course.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
 - 3. Section 31 23 23.13 - Backfill: Compacted subbase for paving.
 - 4. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course.
 - 5. Section 33 49 13 - Storm Drainage Manholes, Frames, and Covers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D946 - Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
- B. ASTM D3381 - Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
- C. TAI - (The Asphalt Institute) - MS-2 Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types.
- D. TAI - (The Asphalt Institute) - MS-3 Asphalt Plant Manual.
- E. TAI - (The Asphalt Institute) - MS-8 Asphalt Paving Manual.
- F. TAI - (The Asphalt Institute) - MS-19 Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual.
- G. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2010 Edition, Section 39.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product information and mix design.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 63 10 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Pavement: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control: Testing and Inspection Services: Provide mix design for asphalt.
- B. Submit proposed mix design for review prior to beginning of Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify compacted granular base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.2 SUBBASE

- A. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Course forms the base construction for Work of this section.

3.3 PREPARATION - PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.4 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs and gutters.
- C. Coat surfaces of manhole and catch basin frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.5 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

- A. Install Work in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.6 PLACING FOG SEAL

3.7 CURBS

- A. Install extruded asphalt curbs of profile as indicated on drawings.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- C. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- D. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services Section 01 70 00 – Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting and balancing.

3.10 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 24 hours or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

3.11 SCHEDULES

- A. Pavement sections for various locations and uses are to be as shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 – Soil for Earthwork
 - 2. Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base
 - 3. Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfill: Compact subbase for Paving
 - 4. Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Course
 - 5. Section 32 17 00 – Pavement Specialties
 - 6. Section 32 17 23.13 – Painted Pavement Markings

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D946 - Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
- B. ASTM D3381 - Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
- C. TAI - (The Asphalt Institute) - MS-2 Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types.
- D. TAI – (The Asphalt Institute) – MS-3 Asphalt Plant Manual.
- E. TAI – (The Asphalt Institute) – MS-8 Asphalt Paving Manual.
- F. TAI – (The Asphalt Institute) – MS-19 Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual.
- G. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2010 Edition, Section 39.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit product information and mix designs.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS:

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C), and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

- B. Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F (4 deg C), and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg F (-1 deg C) and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. Asphalt Paving Pedestrian:
 - 1. Base Course Aggregate: Refer to Aggregate Base Courses, specification section 32 11 23 for base course aggregates.
 - 2. Surface Course Aggregate: 3/8" maximum crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, and sharp-edged natural sand.
 - 3. Herbicide Treatment: Ronstar-G.
 - 4. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M 226 (ASTM D 3381) for viscosity-graded material and AASHTO M 20 (ASTM D 946) for penetration-graded material.
 - 5. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type; AASHTO M 82 (ASTM D 2027) MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.
 - 6. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt, AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 997) or M 208 (D 2397); SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one-part emulsified asphalt.
 - 7. Slurry Seal: OverKote Asphalt Pavement Coating manufactured by Reed & Graham, Inc. (408) 287-1400 conforming to the following:

a.	Residue at 300 to 400 degrees F	55-65
b.	Dehydration, 96 hours at 100 degrees F	0.6 min
c.	Solubility of residue in C2HCL	15-20
d.	Loss on ignition of insoluble residue %	16 max
e.	Cone penetration at 77 degrees F	dmm 400-700

8. Redwood Headerboard: Construction Heart Redwood. Size per detail.

C. Asphalt Paving Vehicular:

1. Base Course Aggregate: Refer to Aggregate Base Courses, specification section 32 11 23 for base course aggregates.
2. Surface Course Aggregate: 3/8" maximum crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, and sharp-edged natural sand.
3. Herbicide Treatment: Ronstar-G.
4. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M 226 (ASTM D 3381) for viscosity-graded material and AASHTO M 20 (ASTM D 946) for penetration-graded material.
5. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type; AASHTO M 82 (ASTM D 2027) SC-70.
6. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt, AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 997) or M 208 (D 2397); SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one-part emulsified asphalt.
7. Slurry Seal: OverKote Asphalt Pavement Coating manufactured by Reed & Graham, Inc. (408) 287-1400 conforming to the following:
 - a. Residue at 300 to 400 degrees F 55-65
 - b. Dehydration, 96 hours at 100 degrees F 0.6 min
 - c. Solubility of residue in C2HCL 15-20
 - d. Loss on ignition of insoluble residue % 16 max
 - e. Cone penetration at 77 degrees F dmm 400-700
8. Redwood Headerboard: Construction Heart Redwood. Size per detail.

2.2 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE:

- A. Provide asphalt-aggregate mixture in accordance with Section 39, State of California "Standard Specifications", Latest Edition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment or prime coat.
- B. Proof roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry subbase prior to application of prime coat.
- E. Base Course Aggregate: Refer to Aggregate Base Courses, specification section 32 11 23 for base course aggregate installation.
- F. Prime Coat: Apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal. per sq. yd., over compacted aggregate base. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile.
- G. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per square yard of surface. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
- H. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.
- I. Rigid Edging:
 - 1. Redwood Headerboard: Install wood headers or edgings where indicated on Drawings and where edge of asphalt paving does not abut a firm, vertical edge. Anchor with wood stakes, spaced per detail, driven at least one (1) inch below top elevation of header or edging. Use two (2) galvanized nails per stake to fasten headers and edging; length as needed to penetrate both members and provide ½-inch clinch at point. Predrill stakes if needed to avoid splitting.

3.2 PLACING MIX:

- A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C). Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10' wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.

- C. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- D. Asphalt paving shall be installed in lifts not exceeding two (2) inches in thickness per lift.

3.3 ROLLING:

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown as soon as possible, while mixture is still hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular or pedestrian traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.
- I. Slurry Seal: Apply slurry seal per manufacturer recommendations.
 - 1. Apply to a clean, smooth, and uniform surface.
 - 2. Apply when the ambient conditions are 50°F and rising with no precipitation or freezing temperatures in forecast for 24 hours.
 - 3. Substrate temperature must be 50°F and rising.
 - 4. Keep traffic off coating until it is completely dry.

5. Spray with a texture sprayer or can be applied by squeegee.
6. Apply (2) coats at a rate of 1 gallon per 100 square feet of surface area for both coats.
7. Apply second coat as soon as the first coat is dry enough to walk on.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect.
- B. Thickness In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness:
- C. Base Course: 3/8", plus or minus.
- D. Surface Course: 1/4", plus or minus.
- E. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.
 1. Base Course Surface: 1/4".
 2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16".
 3. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

(Revised 12/9/2025)

SECTION 32 12 36 – SLURRY SEAL EXISTING ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. All grading, earthwork, excavations, backfills, compaction, and other grading operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the soils report (which shall be part of the Contract Documents). Contractor shall be responsible for securing a copy of the soils report. The project soils engineer shall be present during all grading operations. The soils engineer shall direct samples to be submitted and tests to be taken. Contractor shall cooperate with the requirements of the soils engineer.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of asphalt slurry work is shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Material Certificates: Provide copies of materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS:

- A. Weather Limitations: Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. OverKote Seal: Asphalt pavement coating as manufactured by Reed & Graham, Inc. or approved equal.
- C. OverKote Crackfiller as manufactured by Reed & Graham, Inc. or approved equal.
- D. OverKote Oil Spot Sealer as manufactured by Reed & Graham, Inc. or approved equal.
- E. 30 Mesh Sand

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CRACK FILLING AND SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cracks 1/8" or larger shall be cleaned and filled to a level surface with OverKote Crackfiller. A "V" shaped squeegee is recommended for this application. Mix and apply per manufacturer recommendations.
- B. All areas to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, loose pieces and other obstructions in joints or cracks shall be removed with an air jet and/or pressurized water.
- C. Excessive oil spots shall be removed with a scraper, stiff brush and detergent. OverKote Oil Spot Sealer shall be applied to prepared oil spots.
- D. In exceptionally hot weather, dampen the surface with water. Remove any excess water to leave the surface only slightly damp.

3.2 SLURRY SEAL APPLICATION –OverKote Asphalt Paving Coating

- A. Prior to bidding, consult manufacturer for recommendations on mix and number of applications required to result in a smooth and uniform surface for this application. A minimum of two applications shall be required, more if necessary.
- B. Depending on the surface, one or more applications may be required at the rate of 25 to 35 gallons per 1,000 square feet of surface area. The surface shall be smooth and uniform upon completion. For excessively rough areas, add 2 to 3 pounds of 30 mesh sand per gallon of OverKote Sealer. Additional sand may be added per custom specification request.
- C. Apply OverKote slurry seal to surface course in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Spread immediately by machine, squeegee, stiff plastic bristle or soft hair push broom. Spread poured parallel lines by pulling material at an angle toward operator. Tools shall be wet before using. Repeat as necessary to spread sealer uniformly, eliminating all laps and ridges. Apply 2nd coat as soon as first coat is dry.
- D. A second application shall be made after first coat has dried to the touch. When sand is added to the first seal coat, two additional coats without extra sand shall be applied.
- E. Protect from trespass until sealed area is dry.
- F. Allow slurry seal to dry before permitting traffic or striping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Contractor shall obtain approval of surface preparation from Owner's Representative prior to application of slurry seal.
- B. Contractor shall obtain approval of slurry seal application finish surfaces from Owner's Representative prior to completion and prior to striping.

END OF SECTION 32 12 36

SECTION 32 13 13.1 – CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. All grading, earthwork, excavations, backfills, compaction, and other grading operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the soils report (which shall be part of the Contract Documents). Contractor shall be responsible for securing a copy of the soils report. The project soils engineer shall be present during all grading operations. The soils engineer shall direct samples to be submitted and tests to be taken. Contractor shall cooperate with the requirements of the soils engineer.
- C. Specification Division 31, Earthwork, Soils and Earthwork, Rough Grading, and Excavation and Fill.
- D. Specification 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Course.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of concrete work is shown on the landscape architectural drawings and details and shall include, but is not limited to, pedestrian concrete walkways, steps, ramps, curbs, mowbands, footings and walls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".
 - 2. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
 - 3. ASTM C150, for Type I, Type II or Type III Portland cement concrete.
 - 4. Chapter 19A, 2022 C.B.C.
- B. Certification: Weighmaster Certificate
- C. Duties of the Inspector: The inspector shall notify the Architect, Structural Engineer and the Division of State Architect at least 48 hours in advance of the first pour of concrete and sufficiently in advance of subsequent pours. Comply with Section 4-333.1 and Chapter 7, Part I, Title 24, California Code of Regulations (CCR).
- D. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: The concrete installing firm shall have contracted for and successfully completed construction of a minimum of five (5) California public school district construction projects, approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA), within the past five (5) years of similar size, complexity, budget and scope.
2. Licensure: The concrete installation firm shall hold a current, active C8 "Concrete Contractor" license classification by the California State License Board that has been consistently active for at least five (5) years and that has not been suspended or revoked.
3. Supervision: The concrete installing firm shall have a qualified and experienced concrete technician on site during concrete installation.

- E. "Colored" Concrete Installer Qualifications: Installer of "colored" concrete shall be qualified by Scofield. Contact local Scofield Representative or the Division Office (323) 720-3055 for a list of locally qualified installers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop Drawings Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required and openings through concrete structures.
- B. Design Mixes Submittal: Submit written reports of design mixes to the Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete within thirty-five (35) days after the issuance of the "Notice to Proceed", but no later than ten (10) days prior to the first scheduled concrete pour. Do not begin concrete production until all design mixes have been reviewed by the Architect and independent testing facility.

Separate submittal data shall be submitted for each mixture for the following:

- 1) Concrete Paving – Pedestrian, steps, curbs, walls and footings.
 - 2) Concrete Paving – Vehicular.
- C. Job-site Samples: Contractor shall pour concrete samples as indicated below for each concrete color and finish specified on Drawings for written approval from Owner's Representative prior to installation as follows:
1. Two (2) foot by two (2) foot concrete flatwork.
 2. Two linear feet by width and height detailed for each concrete wall specified to include decorative tile if specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS:

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments.
- D. Expansion Joint for flatwork that does not have a stamp pattern: Asphalt impregnated felt fiber expansion material, one half inch (1/2") thick by full depth of concrete, in compliance with ASTM D1751.
- E. Expansion Joint for poured-in-place walls: Asphalt impregnated felt fiber expansion material, one half inch (1/2") thick by full depth of concrete, in compliance with ASTM D1751.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

- A. Reinforcing Bars (Rebar): ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed, except #3 and smaller may be Grade 40. Test in accordance with Section 1903A and 1910A.2, 2022 C.B.C.
- B. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type V, conforming to ACI 318-14 and test in accordance with Section 1903A, 2022 C.B.C.
- B. Fly Ash or other pozzolan can be used as a partial substitute for ASTM 150 Portland cement as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash conforming to ASTM C618, Class F, the maximum Loss on Ignition (LOI) shall be less than 3%. Class C is not permitted.
 - 2. Slag, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag Cement (GGBFS) shall conform to ASTM C989 or AASHTO M 302 Grade 100 or 120.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, Standard Specification for Silica Fume used in cementitious mixtures.
 - 4. High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM): ASTM C618, aluminosilicate pozzolan.
- C. Water: Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or reinforcement and shall be tested and verified through ASTM C1602.

- D. Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
 2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ANSI/ASTM C 494, Type A, and contain not more than 1% chloride ions.
 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F
 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E
 5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D
- E. Crushed Aggregate Base Rock: Shall be coarse aggregate for regular weight concrete. Aggregate shall be hard, durable, uncoated, graded, cleaned and screened crushed rock or gravel conforming to current requirements of ASTM C33. Crusher-run stone or bank-run gravel will not be permitted.
- F. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C-309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Comply with Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content limits, as required by Air Pollution Control Regulations on Architectural Coatings (less than 350 g/l).
- G. Curing Methods:
1. Moist Curing: continuous misting, sprinkling or ponding.
 2. Moisture-retaining cover curing: After wetting the concrete surface, cover with wet-curing blanket. Lay blanket in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, over-lapping edges and extending edges twelve (12) inches beyond area of concrete to be cured. Remove air pockets. Repair any holes or tears that occur using sheeting material and waterproof tape.
 3. Compound curing: Apply specified curing compound as soon as final finishing operations are complete. Use as recommended by the manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Color Materials:
1. Liquid lamp black shall be default color for concrete not specified on drawings as "Natural" or "Colored". Add one pint of liquid lamp black per cubic yard of exterior concrete.
 2. Concrete specified as "Natural" shall have no color added.
 3. Concrete specified as "Colored" shall be LM Scofield Systems Chromix Admixtures for Color-Conditioned Concrete and/or Scofield Integral Color SG Standard Grade, to include Standard Colors, Custom Colors and Special Order Colors for all concrete specified on

drawing as “colored”. Colored concrete shall be sealed per manufacturer with LM Scofield Cureseal-W with matte gloss finish, LM Scofield Cureseal-100 with glossy, wet-look, LM Scofield Lithochrome Colorwax concrete curing compound or equal as selected by Architect or Owner’s Representative. Contractor shall pour samples on site as necessary for architect and/or owner’s representative to select final color(s) for project.

2.4 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete. Use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Comply with Section ACI 318-14. The compressive strength of concrete shall be proportioned by one of the following methods: Design Mix (Method B) or Pre-Test Mix (Method C).
- C. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 10 days prior to the first scheduled concrete pour. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- D. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Concrete Paving – Pedestrian, steps, curbs, walls and footings:
 - a. 3,000 psi 28-day compressive strength
 - b. 0.60, maximum, water to cement (W/C) ratio
 - c. Minimum cementitious content shall be 470 pounds, minimum, per cubic yard.
 - d. Aggregate to be 1” maximum.
 - e. 28-day shrinkage, SEAONC Method: 0.050 maximum.
 - 2. Concrete Paving – Vehicular:
 - a. 4,000 psi 28-day compressive strength
 - b. 0.50, maximum, water to cement (W/C) ratio
 - c. Minimum cementitious content shall be 470 pounds, minimum, per cubic yard.
 - d. Aggregate to be 1” maximum.
 - e. 28-day shrinkage, SEAONC Method: 0.050 maximum.
- E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.
- F. Admixtures: Use only as indicated by approved design mix.
- G. Color Additive for concrete not specified as “colored”: add one pint of liquid lamp black per cubic yard of all exterior concrete which will be visible when cured.

- H. Color for concrete specified as “colored”: Color mixture as determined by manufacturer in accordance with color selected and sealed per manufacturer recommendations.
- I. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

All concrete: Shall be four (4) inches, plus or minus one (1) inch.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXES:

Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94. Measure, batch and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C-94. Furnish batch certificates, indicating project identification, name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity and amount of water added for each batch discharged and used in the Work to the Architect.

2.6 SACK FINISH MORTAR

- A. Mortar shall be composed of Portland cement, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.
- B. Mortar shall be furnished and placed in recesses and holes, on surfaces, under structural members, and at other locations specified in these specifications, the special provisions or shown on the plans.
- C. The proportion of cement to sand, measured by volume, shall be one to two (1:2) unless otherwise specified.
- D. Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."
- E. The maximum size of sand shall not be larger than 0.5 of the size of the recess, hole or space where the mortar is to be placed.
- F. The mortar shall contain only enough water to permit placing and packing.
- G. Concrete areas to be in contact with the mortar shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bond between the mortar and the concrete surfaces and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the mortar.
- H. The mortar shall completely fill and shall be tightly packed into recesses and holes, on surfaces, under structural members, and at other locations specified. After placing, all surfaces of mortar shall be cured by the water method as provided in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete," for a period of not less than 3 days.
- I. Keyways, spaces between structural members, holes, spaces under structural members and other locations where mortar could escape shall be mortar-tight before placing mortar.
- J. No load shall be allowed on mortar that has been in place less than 72 hours, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

- K. All improperly cured or otherwise defective mortar shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE:

Rolled, self-adhering waterproof membrane, composed of nominally 56 millimeter thick layer of polymeric waterproofing membrane on a heavy duty, four-millimeter thick, cross-laminated polyethylene carrier film laminated together, MEL-ROL, product of W. R. Meadows/Sea Tight, or equal conforming to A.R.E.M.A. Specifications Chapter 29, Waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS:

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Form removal shall comply with ACI 318 Section 26.11.2.
- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items build into forms. Comply with ACI 318 Section 26.11.2.
- G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- H. Nonstructural concrete has a negligible freeze-thaw exposure class as defined in ACI 318 based on the anticipated exposure of nonstructural concrete.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Where concrete is installed at door thresholds and/or transitions to building interior spaces, 24" length, #3 smooth rebar dowels shall be installed 12" into the new concrete paving and 12" into the adjacent building structure, spaced at 18" on center with a minimum of two in each location. Epoxy to secure end of dowel set into building and lubricate end cast into new concrete paving.
- F. Where concrete is installed at door thresholds of modular buildings with steel framing, #5 rebar shall be welded securely to building floor plate, extending 12" into new concrete paving, spaced 18" on center with a minimum of two at each door threshold. Lubricate end cast into new concrete paving.
- G. Where concrete is installed adjacent to concrete walkways that are part of the building structural pad, 24" length, #3 smooth rebar dowels shall be installed 12" into the new concrete paving and 12" into the adjacent building structure pad, spaced at 18" on center spacing. Epoxy to secure end of dowel set into building structural pad and lubricate end cast into new concrete paving.

3.3 EXPANSION AND CONTROL JOINTS:

- A. Locate and install joints so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, and as acceptable to Architect.
- B. Continue reinforcement across expansion and control joints or install smooth rebar dowels.
- C. Control/score joints (for walkways, steps, ramps and curbs): Unless shown otherwise on plan, install 1/2" radius score joints evenly spaced at a maximum of eight feet in two perpendicular directions, continuous and one third the depth of the slab.
- D. Control/score joints (for walls, steps and vertical surfaces): Unless shown otherwise on plan, install 1/2" radius score joints evenly spaced at a maximum of eight feet in on center. Align vertical wall score joints with horizontal paving joints whenever possible. Install 1/2" radius or chamfered edge at each side of joint as called for in drawings, continuous and 1 1/2" in depth.

- E. Expansion Joints (for walkways, steps, ramps and curbs): Unless shown otherwise on plan, install expansion joints where walkways meet existing or proposed structures and evenly spaced at a maximum of 24 feet in two perpendicular directions. Install ½” asphalt saturated felt expansion joint material 1/4” below the finish surface and continuously throughout the full depth of slab.
- F. Expansion Joints (for walls, steps and vertical surfaces): Unless shown otherwise on plan, install expansion joints where walls meet existing or proposed structures and evenly spaced at a maximum of 24 feet in two perpendicular directions. Align vertical wall expansion joints with horizontal paving joints whenever possible. Install ½” asphalt saturated felt expansion joint material ½” below the finish surface where ½” radius concrete edges are indicated and flush with base of chamfer where chamfer edges are indicated and continuously throughout the concrete section. Install ½” radius or chamfered edge at each side of joint as called for in drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.5 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

- A. Pre-placement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in, in accordance with ACI 318-08. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.
- B. Coordinate the installation of joint materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
- C. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
- E. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

- F. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
 - G. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" in to preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
 - H. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction (expansion) joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
 - I. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - J. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
 - K. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
 - L. Cold Weather Placing: Do not place concrete when air temperature is below 40 degrees F., or expected to fall below within 24 hours. Comply with ACI 306.
 - M. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305.
 - N. Concrete flatwork over-pour: Over-pour is excess concrete spilling beyond the limits of the concrete forms. Contractor shall remove over-pour to allow for installation of tree root barriers, irrigation and similar landscape improvements.
- 3.7 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES:
- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture impaired by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fine and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
 - B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp proofing, painting or other similar system. For "as-cast" concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams, repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed
 - C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE EXTERIOR FLATWORK FINISHES:

- A. Float Finish: Apply float finish to concrete slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified.
- B. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/8" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- C. Round top edges of all exposed slabs, nosing, etc. with 3/8" radius edging tool, unless chamfered or otherwise noted.
- D. Non-Slip Broom Finish (NSBrm-Fn): Unless specified otherwise, apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete walks, platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated. Slopes less than 6% shall have a medium broom finish. Slopes 6% and greater shall be heavy broom slip resistant. Concrete finish to be stable, firm and slip resistant per CBC Section 11B-302 and 11B-403.
- E. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 305R-10, Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days and above 50 deg. F.
- C. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- D. Curing Method: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and/or by combinations thereof, at contractor's option except as noted during hot weather.
- E. Cold Weather Requirements: Protect concrete from freezing conditions during the first seven (7) days after placement.
- F. Hot Weather Requirements: When hot weather conditions will cause an evaporation rate exceeding 0.2 pounds of water per square foot per hour, as determined by Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305, cure for initial 24 hours minimum by moisture retaining cover methods.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

3.11 RE-USE OF FORMS:

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment and Enclosure Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Owner's Representative.
- B. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar, colored to match surrounding surfaces after bonding compound has dried. Surfaces exposed-to-view shall be sacked with colored mortar as directed by Owner's Representative.
- C. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Owner's Representative. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

- D. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar.
 - E. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
 - F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.
 - G. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects, which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions. Color of repair shall match surrounding surface color.
 - H. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - I. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Owner's Representative.
 - J. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Owner's Representative.
- 3.14 WATERPROOFING SITE RETAINING WALLS:
- A. Contractor shall apply waterproof membrane to site retaining walls. Membrane shall continuously cover the surface in contact with soil, vertically from the footing to 2" above the finished grade level of the soil retained.
 - B. Prepare surface as recommended by manufacturer by filling cracks, priming, filling joint and voids, penetrations and corners.
 - C. Apply waterproof membrane as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3.15 SACK FINISH WALLS, STEP SEATING AND CURBS
- A. Sack finish shall consist of filling holes or depressions in the surface of the concrete, repairing all rock pockets, removing fins, and removing stains and discolorations visible from traveled ways. Sack finish, unless otherwise specified, shall be considered as a final finish where designated on the plans and details.
 - B. Except as provided herein, form bolts and any metal placed for the convenience of the Contractor shall be removed to a depth of at least one inch below the surface of the concrete. All rock pockets and other unsound concrete shall be removed. The resulting holes or depressions shall be cleaned and filled with mortar. Form bolts projecting into the cells of box girders need not be removed unless deck forms are removed from the cells, in which case the bolts shall be removed flush with the surface of the concrete.

- C. Mortar used to fill bolt holes shall conform to the provisions in this Section for "Mortar." Other depressions and pockets shall be filled with packed mortar as directed by the Architect and the mortar shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in this Section.
- D. For exposed surfaces, integral concrete color (LM Scofield Chromix) cement shall be added to the mortar in an amount sufficient to result in a patch which, when dry, matches the surrounding concrete.
- E. If rock pockets, in the opinion of the Architect, are of such an extent or character as to affect the strength of the structure materially or to endanger the life of the steel reinforcement, the Architect may declare the concrete defective and require the removal and replacement of the portions of the structure affected.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. The Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform other tests and to submit test reports.
- B. Reinforcing steel shall be supplied with heat number and mill analysis per ACI 318-89.
- C. Shrinkage Limitation: All concrete shall meet drying shrinkage limitations as follows:
- D. 0.032 percent at age 21 days, with tolerance of +25% for specimens taken during the course of the work.
- E. The use of aggregates with a proven history of compliance with the above limitations will be accepted as fulfilling this requirement. In the absence of satisfactory evidence, the laboratory shall prepare specimens (4" x 4" prisms 10" gage length, ASTM C-157-64T) and test for compliance prior to approval.

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT: (not applicable)

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

(Revised 04/26/2025)

SECTION 32 15 40 – CRUSHED STONE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of work shall include installation of crushed stone or decomposed granite paving and base material.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit a 1 quart sample indicating variation of size and color of stone paving to be installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Store paving material in a secure location. Coordinate with General Contractor for available stockpile location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Protection of Work: Protect work from trespass until mortar has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. DECOMPOSED GRANITE:

Shall be California Gold fines or equal gold color and shall consist of crushed aggregate screenings free from clay lumps, vegetable matter and deleterious material. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a maximum percentage of wear of 50 at 500 revolutions as determined by AASHTO T96-77. The portion passing a No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 7, as determined by AASHTO T89-81 and AASHTO T90-81. California Gold Decomposed granite available from Felton Quarry at (408) 335-3445.

- B. Pre-emergent: Ronstar-G available from Horizon Distributors, Inc., www.horizononline.com.
- C. Aggregate base: Class II conforming to aggregate base course specifications.
- D. Stabilizer: natural, organic powder, non-toxic, non-staining, odorless, environmentally safe, derived from crushed seed hulls manufactured for the purpose of strengthening aggregates to

withstand traffic and weather extremes and is available from Stabilizer Solutions, Inc., phone (602) 225-5900. www.StabilizerSolutions.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BLENDING STABILIZER AND DECOMPOSED GRANITE:

- A. Blend Stabilizer: Stabilizer must be thoroughly pre-mixed with decomposed aggregate at the approximate rate of 15 pounds of Stabilizer per 1 ton of aggregate. Verify with Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. for exact Stabilizer rate for specific material, climate and project conditions. Drop spreading of Stabilizer over pre-placed aggregate or mixing by rototilling is not acceptable for vehicular access. Stabilizer can be blended by cement mixer, pug mill, Dakota blender, generally any paddle type blenders (no screw type blenders). If you wish to use another type of blender, verify with Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. in writing. Always blend the material dry and leave material in mixer for several passes of the mixing paddles. Stabilizer will disappear within material quickly, but may not be blended completely. After blending, confirm uniformity by taking a handful of blended aggregate and add a few ounces of water, work around material in both hands to ensure no dry aggregate remains and form aggregate into a ball. If material is thoroughly blended, you should be able to toss the ball in your hand without breaking it.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Decomposed Granite Paving:
1. Do not install stabilized decomposed granite during rainy conditions or below 40 degrees Fahrenheit and falling.
 2. Prepare sub grade per Drawings, compact to 95% relative density.
 3. Mix and apply soil pre-emergent per manufacturers' recommendations without disturbing sub grade preparation and avoiding over spray onto proposed or existing turf areas.
 4. Install rigid edging, concrete or redwood header per Drawings.
 5. Install base rock per Drawings, compacted to 95% relative density.
 6. Install decomposed granite paving in 2" maximum lifts. Spread decomposed granite with a rake and compact with water to saturate full depth of granite, approximately 25-45 gallons per 1 ton. Water will activate the Stabilizer product.
 7. Wait a minimum of 6 hours to a maximum of 48 hours, or until the decomposed aggregate is able to accept compaction from a 1 to 5 ton roller without separation, plowing or any other physical damage. Do not allow material to dry out completely. If surface dries faster than subsurface material, lightly mist surface before compaction.
 8. Compact decomposed aggregate with a 1 to 5 ton double drum roller or equal to achieve 85% relative compaction. Do not use a vibratory plate compactor or vibration feature on roller.

9. Installation of decomposed granite more than 3" in depth shall be installed in lifts of two 2" lifts or two 2 ½" lifts. If decomposed granite with Stabilizer is pre-moistened before installation, entire 4" or 5" lift may be installed.
10. Re-apply decomposed granite mixture and compact as necessary to achieve finish surface and gradients specified on Drawings.
11. Allow decomposed granite to dry completely. Drying time may vary depending on amount of water used and weather conditions. Once completely dried, the surface should be smooth, uniform and solid. No evidence of chipping or cracking. Cured and compacted surface should be firm throughout profile with no spongy areas. Loose material will not be present on the surface after installation, but may appear after use. Surface should remain stable underneath the loose granite on top. Significant irregularities in surface shall be repaired to the uniformity of the entire installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 00 – PAVEMENT SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Parking lot striping.
- B. Disabled loading zone striping and disabled parking symbol.
- C. Traffic symbols.
- D. Curb painting.
- E. Traffic and parking control signage.
- F. Sport Court striping.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Pavement.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- C. Section 10 14 00 - Signage.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials and work of this section shall conform with Local Municipality Public Works standards and specifications.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to regulations of Bay Area Air Quality Management District and California Air Resources Board regarding use of paint.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do no painting when surface and air temperatures are below 40 degrees F or below those temperatures recommended by the paint manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD CATALOG PRODUCTS

- A. Symbol Marking Paint and Traffic Marking Paint: Water borne product conforming to State Specification 8010-426-30; Dunn-Edwards Traffic Paint W801, Sinclair 160 Vinyl Traffic Paint, or equal product.
 - 1. ISA Symbol Background: Color - Blue. Size: As indicated in the drawings.
 - 2. Parking Stall Striping, Traffic Symbols and Disabled Loading Zone Striping and Lettering: Color - White. Width for all striping: Three inches, or as indicated in the

drawings. Blue border around access aisle.

3. Disabled Stall Curbs: Color - Blue. Width for all striping: Three inches, or as indicated in the drawings.
4. Sport Court Striping: Color - White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine receiving surfaces and verify that surfaces are proper for installation.
- B. Do not start work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign matter from the areas of the pavement and curbs to be painted.
- B. Do not apply traffic paint to surfaces which are excessively dirty, damp, and cold.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply parking lot as a 4 inch wide solid line. Apply loading zone striping as 8 inch wide solid line.
- B. Stripe parking stalls to the dimensions as shown on the Drawings; traffic symbols shall be as shown. Stripe loading zone to dimensions shown on Drawings.
- C. Paint the ISA parking symbol in each accessible parking stall as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the American National Standard Institute Figure A117.1.
- D. Paint horizontal and vertical face of curbs abutting accessible parking stalls. See Drawings for extent of painted curbs.
- E. Apply traffic paint with atomizing spray type striping machine equipped with separate thermostatically controlled heating devices for each paint pot and capable of applying paint whereby the lines and markings have clear-cut edges, true and smooth alignments and uniform thicknesses.
- F. Apply paint with completed lines and marking clean, sharp and to dimensions.
 1. Ragged ends of segments, foginess along the sides or objectionable dribbling of paint along the unpainted portions of the strips will not be permitted.
 2. The finished paint shall have an opaque, well painted appearance with no black or other discolorations showing through.

- G. Set posts for parking sign plumb in minimum 12 inch diameter concrete footings with top of footing 6 inches below finished grade and bottom of footing minimum 36 inches below finished grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff. Cap top of pipe.
- H. Secure signs to posts with saddles and vandal-proof nuts.
- I. Install parking control signs with bottom of upper sign 60 inches above finished grade. Install accessible parking signs with bottom of upper sign 80 inches above finished grade. Install lower signs in two sign assemblies with top within 1 inch of bottom of upper sign.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Exercise reasonable precautions to protect the paint, as applied, during drying time. Remove objectionable tracking.

END OF SECTION 32 17 00

(Revised 12/11/2024)

SECTION 32 13 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCING AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Chain-Link Fences: Industrial.
 - 2. Gates: Horizontal slide and swing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for site excavation, fill, and backfill where chain-link fences and gates are located.
 - 2. Specification 32 13 13.1 Concrete Work (Landscape).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
 - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - 3. Gates and hardware.
 - 4. Accessories: Privacy slats.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts or 6-inch lengths of actual units showing the full range of colors available for components with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of chain-link fence and gate indicated.
 - 1. Polymer-coated steel wire (for fabric) in 6-inch lengths.
 - 2. Polymer coating, in 6-inch lengths on shapes for posts, rails, wires, and] gate framing and on full-sized units for accessories.
 - 3. Vinyl slat material.

- D. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate, signed by product manufacturer.
 - 1. Strength test results for framing according to ASTM F 1043.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Gates within accessible path of travel shall conform with the requirements of C.B.C. Section 11B-404.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Chain-Link Fences and Gates:
 - a. Builders Fence Company, Inc., Sacramento, CA 916 381-4065
 - b. Master Halco, Hayward, CA 800 899-4174
 - c. Security Contractor Services, Inc., San Jose, CA 800 843-7893
 - d. Steel and Fence Supply, San Jose, CA 408 573-3779

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Height indicated on Drawings. Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of knuckled selvage. Comply with ASTM A 392, CLFMI CLF 2445.

- B. Zinc-coated fabric shall be galvanized after weaving with a minimum 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot or surface area and conform to ASTM A392, Class 1. Fabric to be 9 gauge wire woven in a 2" or 1" diamond mesh (or sized as required for privacy slat inserts). Top and bottom selvage to be knuckled.
- C. Polymer Coating (PVC Coated): Minimum 7 mil PVC plastic resin finish. ASTM D 668, Class 2 over metallic-coated steel wire.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range, complying with ASTM F 934.
 - 2. Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 - 3. Furnish one piece fabric widths for fencing up to 12 feet high.
 - 4. When PVC coating is specified on drawing, fabric and all exposed fence components shall also be PVC coated.
- D. Vinyl Slat/Privacy Fencing: Viewguard plus slatted fencing from Security Contractor Services, 1 (800) 843-7893, www.scsfence.com, local supplier San Jose/SF Bay Area (408 295-8556).
 - 1. Wire mesh: Galvanized wire is woven using 9 gauge weaving wire (.148 inch diameter) with an average of 1.2 ounce Zinc coating per square foot. The diamond size to accommodate slats shall be 3.5" x 5". Wire mesh shall be 8 gauge vinyl coated fused bonded wire available in standard colors of black, green, brown, beige and white.
 - 2. Slats: factory installed, 2 3/8" wide, high density, UV stabilized, polyethylene slat inserted vertically and individually secured to the wire with stainless steel staple using optional PVC coated bonded (fusion adhered) wire to match the plastic slat color. Slat color shall match wire mesh color.
 - 3. Selvage: Knuckle both selvages for chain link fence mesh and vinyl slatted fence mesh.
 - 4. Color to be selected by Architect from standard colors.

2.3 INDUSTRIAL FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, ASTM F 1083 for Group IC round pipe, schedule 40 minimum, hot-dipped galvanized, and the following:
 - 1.

<u>End, Corner and Pull Post height</u>	<u>Pipe Size</u>
Up to 6 foot fabric height	2.375" OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs./ lin. ft.
Over 6 and up to 8 foot fabric height	2.875" OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs./lin. ft.
Over 8 and up to 10 foot fabric height	4.00" OD steel pipe, 9.12 lbs./lin. ft.
Over 10 and up to 12 foot fabric height	4.00" OD steel pipe, 9.12 lbs./lin. ft.
 - 2.

<u>Line Posts</u>	<u>Pipe Size</u>
Up to 6 foot fabric height	1.90" OD steel pipe, 2.70 lbs./ lin. ft.
Over 6 and up to 8 foot fabric height	2.375" OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs./lin. ft.
Over 8 foot up to 10 foot fabric height	2.875" OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs./lin.ft.
Over 10 and up to 12 foot fabric height	2.875" OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs./lin.ft.
 - 3.

<u>Top, Mid and Bottom Rails</u>	<u>Pipe Size</u>
----------------------------------	------------------

Up to 12 foot fabric height 1.66" OD steel pipe, 2.27 lbs./lin.ft.

4. Posts, bracing and framing for fences supporting signs, windscreens, shade cloths or anything increasing the load, shall be installed as recommended by a structural engineer for that purpose.

B. Swing Gate Post: Furnish posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

1. Gate fabric height up to and including six (6) feet in height (1.2 m):

<u>Gate Leaf Width</u>	<u>Gate Post Outside Diameter</u>
Up to 4 feet (1.2 m)	2.375 inches (60.3 mm)
Over 4 feet to 10 feet (1.2 to 3.05 m)	2.875 inches (73.0 mm)
Over 10 feet to 18 feet (3.05 to 5.5 m)	4.000 inches (101.6 mm)

2. Gate fabric height over six (6) feet (1.2 m), up to and including twelve (12) feet in height:

<u>Gate Leaf Width</u>	<u>Gate Post Outside Diameter</u>
Up to 6 feet (1.8 m)	2.875 inches (73.0 mm)
Over 6 feet to 12 feet (1.8 to 3.7 m)	4.000 inches (101.6 mm)
Over 12 feet to 18 feet (3.7 to 5.5 m)	6.625 inches (168.3 mm)
Over 18 feet to 24 feet (5.5 m to 7.3 m)	8.625 inches (219.1 mm)

C. Horizontal-Slide Gate Post: According to ASTM F 1184.

1. Openings up to 12 Feet: Steel post, 2.875" OD steel pipe, 4.64-lbs. per lin. ft.
2. Openings Wider than 12 Feet: Steel post, 4.00" OD, 8.65 lbs. per lin. ft..
3. Guide posts for Class 1 horizontal-slide gates equal the gate post height, 1 size smaller, but weight is not less than 3.11 lb/ft.; installed adjacent to gate post to permit gate to slide in space between.

D. Coating for Steel Framing:

1. Metallic Coating:
 - a. Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - b. Thermally bonded (PVC) plastic resin finish over metallic coating (galv) not less than 10 mils. Color to match chain link fabric.

2.4 INDUSTRIAL SWING GATES

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for single and double swing gate types.

1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.

2. Fabric and finish: shall match adjacent fencing.
- B. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from round, galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900 and the following:
1. Gate Fabric Height: 2 inches less than adjacent fence height.
 2. Gate Frame: Assembly using 1 7/8" OD pipe (Group IA or IC) with welded joints. Weld areas repaired with zinc rich coating applied per manufacturer's directions.
 3. Leaf Width: As indicated.
- C. Frame Corner Construction:
1. Welded or assembled with corner fittings and rivets, and 3/8-inch diameter, adjustable truss rods for gate panels.
- D. Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A153, finish to match adjacent fencing, quality for commercial and industrial applications and in accordance with the following:
1. Latches for maintenance gates, fork type or plunger-bar type, permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate. Install concrete footing to receive drop rod in closed position. Install gate latches at a consistent height above grade throughout the campus, recommended 36" minimum and 44" maximum.
 2. Latches for gates in the ADA Path of Travel: refer to Drawings for "accessible gate latch" detail. Install gate latches at a consistent height above grade throughout the campus, recommended 36" minimum and 44" maximum.
 3. Panic Hardware: Refer to Architectural Drawings for panic hardware locations and specifications.
 4. Kick Plate: Install on accessible path of travel gates. Fabricate 10" high by width of gate, 1/8" thickness steel, finish to match fence material.
 5. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degree gate opening. Provide one (1) pair of hinges for each leaf under 6' in nominal height and one and one-half (1-1/2) pair of hinges for each leaf 6' and over in nominal height. Adjust and maintain gate spring hinges on accessible man-gates per CBC 11B-404.2.8.2 so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door shall move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.
 6. Keeper: Provide keeper for vehicle gates, which automatically engages gate leaf and holds it open position until manually released.
 7. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates (one for each gate), consisting of standard drop rod with concrete footings installed to receive and secure drop rods. Install fork-type, drop latch with padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with a single padlock.

E. INDUSTRIAL HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

1. General: Comply with ASTM F 1184 for single or double slide gate types. Provide manufacturer's standard heavy-duty inverted channel track, ball bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, hardware, and accessories as required for commercial and industrial quality applications. Finish for gate and fittings to match adjacent fencing.

2.5 FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

B. Post and Line Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Pressed steel, cast iron or cast aluminum alloy designed to fit snugly over posts to exclude moisture. Fittings to conform to ASTM F626.
2. Supply dome style caps for terminal posts.
3. Supply post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail on line posts.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: Pressed steel, cast iron or cast alloy, cup shaped to receive rail brace ends.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing 0.051 thickness by 7" long, expansion type.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.

E. Brace Bands: Pressed steel, 12 gauge thickness by 3/4" wide.

F. Tension Bands: Pressed steel, 14 gauge thickness by 3/4" wide.

G. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post. Bars shall be 3/4" wide by 3/16" thick.

H. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel rod, 3/8" diameter merchant quality with turnbuckle, hot-dip galvanized.

I. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water. Measure, batch, and mix Project-site-mixed concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete, 2% to 4% air entrained with not less than 3000-psi compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum size aggregate.
- B. Materials: Dry-packaged concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387 for normal-weight concrete mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 POLYMER FINISHES

- A. Supplemental Color Coating: In addition to specified metallic coatings for steel, provide fence components with polymer coating.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Tension Wire: PVC-coated wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 2b.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Framing and Fittings: Comply with ASTM F 626 and ASTM F 1043 for polymer coating applied to exterior surfaces and, except inside cap shapes, to exposed interior surfaces.
 - 1. Polymer Coating: Not less than 10-mil- thick PVC finish.
- D. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line or as indicated.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated and not more than ten 10 feet, in firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. If diameter is not indicated, excavate holes for line and end posts to twelve (12) inches minimum width. If depth is not indicated, excavate holes for line and end posts to not less than 24" minimum plus an additional 3" for each 12" over 4' fence height. Gate posts shall be larger and as required to support heavy lateral loads. Trowel finish surface and slope to drain away from posts and flush with finish grade.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Extend concrete 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - 3. Center and align posts in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet on center maximum unless specified otherwise on Drawing.
- E. Post Tops: Provide weather tight closure cap with loop to receive top rail. One cap for each post.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric 6 feet or higher, on fences with top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.
 - 1. Top Tension Wire: Install tension wire through post cap loops.

2. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- I. Bottom Rails: Install as indicated on drawing in same fashion as top rail installation, spanning between posts. Install tension wire if bottom rail is not called for on drawing.
- J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2 inches between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage (except at Tennis Courts, which shall be 1 inch), unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c. At gates, install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher bars to gate frame at not more than 15 inches o.c.
- L. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at 1 end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- M. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.
- N. Privacy Slats: Install slats in vertical direction, securely locked in place.
- O. Tennis Court Fencing: Construct tennis court fence according to ASTM F 969.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.
- B. Install kick-plate on bottom of gate as shown on details, weld ends to gate frame at 8" o.c. spacing, finish to match fencing material.

3.6 CANTILEVER FENCE SECTIONS

- A. If Contractor elects to install cantilever fence sections where support posts cannot be installed immediately adjacent to a structure:
1. Cantilever section shall terminate 1-1/2" from adjacent structure.
 2. Cantilever section shall not extend more than 30" from center of post to adjacent structure.
 3. Cantilever section shall be securely welded to nearest post to prevent rotational movement around nearest post.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

SECTION 32 84 00 - PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide complete, automatically controlled, spray sprinkler, turf rotor, bubbler and/or drip underground irrigation system as shown on Drawings.
- B. This Section includes but is not limited to: excavating, backfilling, finish grading, piping, valves, sprinklers, specialties, controls, and wiring for automatic control irrigation system.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching
 - 2. Specification Section 31 23 23.13 Backfilling.
 - 3. Specification Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving
 - 4. Specification Section 32 90 00 Planting.
 - 5. Specification Section 32 92 00 Turf Planting

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor (CLIA): a person certified to perform landscape irrigation audits by the Irrigation Association Certification Board.
- B. Lateral (Circuit) Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, rotors, emitters and specialties. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- C. Mainline Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.
- D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

2. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
3. AWG-UF: American Wire Gauge - Underground Feeder
4. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
5. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.
6. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride Plastic.
7. SDR: Standard Direct Ratio.
8. V: Volt

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Location of Sprinklers, Rotors, Emitters and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent, head to head, water coverage of turf and planting areas indicated with uniform coverage and minimum over-spray onto paving and no spray onto buildings and structures.
- B. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum rated pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 200 psig.
 2. Lateral (Circuit) Piping: 150 psig.
- C. Irrigation Schedule: In accordance with DSA Title 24, Part 11 – Outdoor Water Use Requirements, Contractor shall prepare two (2) – three (3) irrigation schedules, one for plant establishment, one for the established landscape and one for temporarily irrigated areas if applicable. Each schedule shall indicate the number of gallons used and shall target the Estimated Total Water Use (ETWU) and not exceed the Maximum Applied Water Allowance (MAWA) calculated on the Irrigation Plan “California Water Efficient Landscape Worksheet.” Irrigation Schedule shall be submitted at substantial completion. After acceptance of substantial completion, Contractor shall laminate schedule in plastic and place in controller enclosure prior to final completion and end of maintenance. In preparing the Irrigation Schedule, the Contractor shall consider the following:
 1. Irrigation interval (days between irrigation).
 2. Irrigation run times.
 3. Number of cycle starts to avoid runoff.

4. Amount of applied water scheduled to be applied on a monthly basis.
5. Application rate setting.
6. Root depth setting.
7. Plant type setting.
8. Soil type.
9. Slope factor setting.
10. Shade factor setting.
11. Irrigation uniformity or efficiency setting.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product and Project Data: With-in 14 days after award of the contract, furnish the Owner's Representative with submittal data on all items intended for installation. Substitute equipment or material installed without the approval of the Owner's Representative will be removed and replaced with specified items at this Contractor's expense. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for irrigation components conforming to requirements of Division 1, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Include pressure ratings, rated capacities, and settings of irrigation components. Submittal shall include the following:

1. Backflow device including cage and/or blanket.
2. Master control valve
3. Flow Sensor(s)
4. Hydrometer
5. Main, lateral (circuit) and sleeving pipe.
6. Pipe fittings, primer and cement.
7. Tracer wire and/or warning tape.
8. Isolation valves.
9. Remote control valves.
10. Valve boxes.
11. Sprinklers, rotors, bubblers, drip emitters.
12. Swing joints.

13. Tree bubbler drain tubes.
 14. Controllers. Include wiring diagrams, enclosures and mounting methods.
 15. Control wires. Include splice kits and conduit.
 16. Valve identification tags.
 17. Irrigation Wiring Diagram: Contractor shall prepare and submit an irrigation wire diagram showing location of control wire, common wire, spare control wire and spare common wire with quantities noted at each run shown on copy of irrigation plan in a legible size and format.
 18. Irrigation installation firm qualifications in accordance with “quality assurance”.
 19. Name and contact information of certified irrigation auditor performing the irrigation audit for this project.
- B. Coordination Drawings: During the course of construction, maintain orderly set of irrigation drawings and details on project site during installation of irrigation system. Record daily changes showing piping and major system components. Measure and neatly record dimensions for all mainlines, control wire runs, and all other pertinent information facilitating maintenance and extension of the irrigation system to within one (1) foot horizontally and six (6) inches vertically. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping, system components, adjacent utilities, and proximate structures. Up to date coordination drawings shall be available for review prior to meetings with the Owner’s Representative.
- C. Submittals at Substantial Completion:
1. Irrigation Record Drawings. Contractor shall record information gathered on “Coordination Drawings” onto a clean set of Irrigation Plans for documentation of as-built conditions.
 2. Controller Legend: Upon approval of record drawing submittal, prepare two (2) legible, reduced to 11” by 17” in size, non-fading, waterproof copies of the Record Irrigation Drawings, laminated between two (2) .020 mm (minimum) plastic sheets, printed on front side only. Attach one (1) copy to door of controller or enclosure and deliver one (1) copy to Owner. Plan sheet shall include the following information:
 - a. Installing Contractor’s company name, phone number and address.
 - b. Color coded zone identification by valve.

- c. Zone start time.
 - d. Zone water duration.
 - e. Type of planting irrigated.
 - f. Valve size, station numbers and controller designations.
3. Contractor shall retain the services of a third party Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor to perform a landscape irrigation water audit and prepare an irrigation audit report compliant with MWEL0 492.12 including, but not limited to inspection, system tune-up, system test with distribution uniformity, correcting over-spray or run-off and configuring controllers with application rate, soil type, plant factors, slope, sun exposure and other factors necessary for accurate programming. Submit preliminary report at substantial completion, allow for adjustments during maintenance and submit report confirming irrigation installation is compliant with DSA MWEL0 at final completion.
 4. Submit Irrigation Schedule for review and approval in accordance with DSA Title 24, Part 1 at substantial completion. Once approved, laminate in plastic and place inside controller enclosure for final completion at end of maintenance period.
 5. Contractor shall provide the owner with one (1) quick coupler key with hose swivel per each five (5) quick couplers.
 6. Irrigation System Leak Test Results.
 7. Irrigation backflow preventer certification.
 8. Central control installation certification.
 9. Operation and Maintenance Data: For irrigation systems, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include data for the following:
 - a. Automatic-control valves.
 - b. Sprinklers, rotors and/or emitters.
 - c. Controllers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Governing Agency Requirements:

1. For projects subject to review and approval by local governing agencies, Contractor shall comply with the State of California Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance at a minimum and shall conform to local codes and/or ordinances, whichever may be more stringent.
2. For projects under review of DSA, Contractor shall comply with the State of California Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance requirements at a minimum.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: The irrigation installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully completed construction of a minimum of five (5) California public school district construction projects, approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA), within the past five (5) years of similar size, complexity, budget and scope.
2. Licensure: The irrigation installation firm shall hold a current, active C27 “Landscaping Contractor” license classification by the California State License Board that has been consistently active for at least five (5) years and that has not been suspended or revoked.
3. Supervision: The irrigation installation firm shall have a qualified and experienced irrigation technician on site during irrigation installation.
4. Drip Irrigation: The irrigation installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully complete construction of a minimum of five (5) drip irrigation installations within the past five (5) years of similar size and complexity.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide underground irrigation system as a complete unit. Each type component produced by a single acceptable manufacturer, including heads, valves, controls and accessories.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Pipe crossings beneath fire Lanes: Comply with NFPA 24-10, Depth of Cover at Fire Access Lanes.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section “Project Management and Coordination”

- G. All work and materials shall be in strict accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the State Fire Marshall, Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety, National Electrical Code, California Administrative Code, part 4, Title 24, "Basic Mechanical Regulations" and other applicable state or local laws or ordinances. Nothing in these drawings or specifications is to be construed as permitting work which does not conform to the codes or regulations.
- H. Contractor shall provide all licenses, fees and other charges required for completion of the work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's Representative's written permission.
- B. Interruption of Existing Irrigation Service: Do not interrupt existing to remain irrigation service. Prior to demolition work and prior to beginning irrigation work, review project site and meet with Owner Representative to review locations and connections of existing to remain irrigation system. Coordinate with General Contractor to ensure existing irrigation remains in place and operable through the duration of construction. In the event existing irrigation is shut off or damaged during construction, contractor shall provide temporary connections or modifications to continue water service to existing to remain planting material or turf to maintain in a healthy growing condition throughout construction. In the event water service is not available, contractor shall apply water through manual delivery means as necessary. Obtain approval from Owner's Representation two days in advance of any planned disruptions in water service.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Use new materials of brands shown on Drawings, specified herein or approved equal.
- B. Use existing materials if shown on Drawings.
- C. Substitution of sprinklers, rotors, drip, valves and controllers will not be allowed due to variation in flows, precipitation rates, friction losses, and sizing and maintaining consistency with client equipment standards.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type S or E, Grade A or B, galvanized with threaded ends.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface, and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
- B. Mainline Piping: (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):
 - 1. Class 315 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D 1785, NSF approved (2" and larger)
 - 2. Schedule 40 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D 2466, NSF approved (1.5" and smaller).
 - 3. Fittings to be schedule 80 PVC.

C. Lateral Line Piping (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):

1. Schedule 40 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D 2466, NSF approved.
2. Fittings to be schedule 80 PVC.

D. Sleeves (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):

1. For irrigation piping, use schedule 40 purple PVC pipe, NSF approved, two, three (3) inch minimum size for irrigation piping.
2. For irrigation wiring, use schedule 40 PVC pipe, UL listed, NEMA TC-6, ANSI/UL651, ASTM F512, for outdoor, direct bury applications, PVC, two (2) inch minimum size.

2.3 Valves:

A. BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE:

1. As indicated on the Drawings.

B. ISOLATION VALVES:

1. As indicated on the drawings.

C. QUICK-COUPLING VALVES:

1. As indicated on the drawings.

D. VALVE BOXES:

1. In paved areas, use Christy or Carson concrete utility box, size as required.
2. In planting areas, use Carson plastic underground enclosure with locking lid, bolt and washer, size as required, color to be green for potable water and purple for non-potable water systems.
3. Valve boxes to be rectangular for remote control valves and ball or gate valves and round for quick coupling valves.
4. Valve box lid shall be labeled "IRRIGATION".

E. PULL BOXES AND SPLICE BOXES:

1. In paved areas, use Christy concrete utility box, size as required.

2. In planting areas, use Carson plastic underground enclosure with locking lid, bolt and washer, size as required, color to be green for potable water and purple for non-potable water systems.
3. Box lid to be labeled "IRRIGATION".

F. WIRE MESH AT VALVE BOXES:

1. 1/2 inch by 1/2", 16 gauge, galvanized wire mesh hardware cloth.

G. VALVE IDENTIFICATION TAGS:

1. Shall be plastic yellow in color for potable water systems and purple in color for recycled water systems with 1 1/8" stamped black letters indicating controller/station number.

H. SAND BACKFILL:

1. Shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, existing of native material, or combinations thereof, and shall conform to ASTM C-40 Organic Impurities, ASTM D-2419 Sand Equivalent and a pH value between 4.5 and 9.

I. VALVE BOX ROCK:

1. Shall be 3/4" or smaller drain rock or pea gravel unless specified otherwise on Drawings.

J. VALVE BOX SUPPORT BRICK:

1. Shall be common red brick unless specified otherwise on Drawings.

2.4 AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM:

A. CONTROLLER: As indicated on Drawings.

B. AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER GROUNDING:

1. Contractor shall install grounding recommended by manufacturer for installation method detailed on this product.

C. 24 VOLT WIRING:

1. All 24 V line to be #14-1 AWG-UF. Control wire insulation to be red in color and spare wire to be yellow in color. 24 V common wire to be #12-1 AWG-UF, insulation to be white in color and spare common insulation shall be black in color.

D. SPLICING MATERIALS:

1. Manufacturer's packaged kit consisting of insulating, spring-type connector or crimped joint and epoxy resin moisture seal; suitable for direct burial.

E. CONNECTORS:

1. Shall be Splice-Kote, Dura Seal heat shrink waterproof nylon wire connectors, or 3M "DBY" connectors.

2.5 TRACER WIRE/DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE:

- A. Install tracer wire or detectable warning tape as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Tracer Wire: #8 solid Bare Copper Wire.
- C. Detectable Warning Tape: Electronically detectable plastic tape with metallic core, Terra Tape D, manufactured by Griffolyn Co., or equal, two (2) inches in width, continuously imprinted "caution buried water line".

2.6 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING:

- A. Shall be clean, Portland Cement Concrete, cast in place, five sacks of cement per cubic yard mixture with a 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 PSI.

2.7 SPRINKLERS AND/OR EMITTERS:

- A. As indicated on the drawings. Drip system fittings shall be of same manufacturer and/or as recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTIES:

- A. As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
- B. Install piping and wiring in sleeves under sidewalks, roadways, and parking lots, and under or through footings and building walls.
 - 1. Install piping sleeves by boring or jacking under existing paving if possible.
 - 2. Install a minimum of two (2) three (3) inch diameter sleeves in each location for irrigation piping and a minimum of one (1) two (2) inch diameter electrical conduit sleeve in each location for irrigation wire.
- C. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:
 - 1. Irrigation Mainline Piping: Minimum depth of 24 inches below finished grade to top of pipe.
 - 2. Lateral Piping: Minimum depth of 18 inches below finished grade to top of pipe.
 - 3. Sleeves containing control wires, mainline and/or lateral piping beneath standard paving: Minimum depth of 24 inches from finish surface to top of sleeve.
 - 4. Sleeves containing control wires, mainline and/or lateral piping beneath vehicular paving including fire lanes/emergency vehicle access (EVA): Minimum depth of 36 inches from finish surface to top of sleeve.
 - 5. Drip Irrigation: Install drip and/or emitter lines and tubing as detailed on Drawings.
- D. Excavate trenches with vertical sides, uniform bottom, free of deleterious materials, and wide enough for pipes to lay side by side, fully supported on bottom. Minimum 3" clearance between pipes. Twelve (12") inch minimum width for mainlines and six (6") inch minimum width for lateral lines.
- E. Trenches with pressure pipe and control wiring to be backfilled with sand to 6 inches minimum above top of pipe. Continue backfilling in 6 inch layers with soil free of rocks or waste materials. Compact soil to a density equal to the surrounding undisturbed soil, but not less than 90%. Any subsequent depressions filled at the Contractor's expense. Particular attention is directed to firmly tamp and moistening around sprinkler heads and quick-couplers.
 - 1. For Irrigation pipe three (3) inches and larger in size, install additional six (6) inch depth sand beneath piping.

- F. Trenches and backfill installed under paving, asphalt concrete or concrete shall be backfilled with sand and compacted in layers equal in density to the adjacent undisturbed soil or to 90% compaction, using manual or mechanical tamping devices. All trenches shall be left flush with the adjoining grade.
 - 1. The Contractor shall set in place, cap and pressure test pressurized mainline under paving prior to the paving installation.
 - 2. For irrigation pipes three (3) inches and larger in size, install additional six (6) inch depth sand beneath piping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Owner's Representative's approval before excavation.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- B. Piping in control valve boxes and above ground may be joined with flanges instead of joints indicated.
- C. Aboveground Irrigation Main Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Steel pipe; malleable-, gray-, or cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 5 and Larger: Steel pipe; malleable-, gray-, or cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Underground irrigation main piping shall be purple recycled water pipe, polyvinyl chloride (Type I) plastic pipe PVC 1120 and NSF approved, Schedule 40 PVC solvent-weld.
- E. Underground Irrigation Lateral (Circuit) piping shall be purple recycled water pipe, polyvinyl chloride (Type I) plastic pipe PVC 1120 and NSF approved, schedule 40 PVC solvent-weld.
- F. Mainline pipe sizes 6" and larger shall use gasketed pipe with bell fittings. Where solvent weld joints are required, contractor shall additionally install concrete thrust blocking.

- G. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.
- H. Mainline Fittings and Couplings: Schedule 80, PVC pipe, solvent weld up to 4" and gasketed with bell fittings 6" and larger pipe.
- I. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties: ASTM A-120 Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with 150 lb. banded galvanized malleable iron fittings.
- J. Double Swing Joint Assembly:
 - 1. Install double swing joint at all sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
 - 2. Elbows shall be PVC Class 1220, Schedule 40.
 - 3. Install as follows:
 - a. Screw 2 inch long nipple horizontally into plastic tee or ell at lateral line.
 - b. Screw on elbow and a 6 inch long nipple.
 - c. Screw on another elbow and a 2 inch long nipple and install riser vertically to head, or quick coupler valve.
 - d. Swing joint must offset to the right.
- K. Sleeves: Schedule 40 PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- L. Transition Fittings: Use transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:
 - 1. Couplings:
 - a. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - b. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA transition coupling.
 - 2. Fittings:
 - a. Aboveground Piping: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
 - b. Underground Piping: Union with plastic end of same material as plastic piping.
- M. Dielectric Fittings: Use dielectric fittings for dissimilar-metal pipe connections according to the following.
 - 1. Underground Piping:

- a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Prohibited except in valve box.
2. Above ground Piping:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.
 3. Piping in Valve Boxes or Vaults:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.
 4. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Plumbing.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Backflow Prevention Devices:

1. New and relocated backflow devices must be tested at time of installation. Contractor shall have test performed by a Certified Backflow Tester who has a current State of California Contractor's license C-36 or General Contracting License.
2. For new backflow preventer installation, a Certified Tester shall test and provide results and certification to the Owner's Representative within five (5) days of the date of testing and to provide any testing data or certification required by the local water provider. A Department of Public Health sticker shall be placed on backflow device before the system is accepted by the Owner's Representative.
3. Install per local codes and water purveyor requirements.
4. A Department of Public Health sticker shall be placed on backflow device before the system is accepted by the Owner's Representative.

B. Underground Gate/Ball Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

C. Underground, Manual Control Valves: Install in manual control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

D. Remote Control Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

- E. Drain Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.
- F. Install each valve in a separate valve box (unless noted otherwise in Drawings and details) and in appropriate locations as shown on Drawings. Allow 12 inches between valve boxes and between valve boxes and walls or walks or landscape edges. Boxes shall be arranged perpendicular and parallel to each other and aligned in a row.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings. Piping shown on drawings is diagrammatic. General arrangement of piping shall be followed as near as practical. Where piping is shown running continuously in paving and adjacent to planting area, intent is to install piping within planting areas where practical.
- B. Install pipe sleeves at all points where pipes pass through concrete, asphalt or masonry. In footings, allow 1 inch clearance around pipe, and in other locations allow ½ inch. Each end of sleeve shall extend 6 inches beyond edge of paving or structure above. Provide removable non-decaying plug at each end of sleeve to prevent intrusion of earth and debris.
- C. If drain valves are used, install piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent down toward drain valves.
- D. Install piping free of sags and vertical bends.
- E. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Pipe bending shall not exceed manufacturer recommended radii.
- G. Install flanges adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 or larger pipe connection.
- H. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.
- I. Install underground thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 690.
- J. Lay piping on solid sub-base, fully and evenly supported by bedding, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.

- K. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) before testing unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Snake pipe a minimum of one (1) additional foot per one hundred (100) feet of pipe to allow for expansion and contraction.
- M. Cap or plug openings as soon as lines have been installed to prevent intrusion of debris.
- N. Install concrete thrust blocking, at a minimum, on pressurized mainline three (3) inches and larger in size at changes in direction, connections or branches from mainline and dead ends and as necessary to prevent pipe movement thrusts created by internal water pressure. Concrete shall be placed directly on the fitting perpendicular to the line of thrust and also against the undisturbed earth. The amount of concrete shall be in accordance to the pressure, angle and soil type. Refer to pipe manufacturer for calculating exact size of thrust blocking material, 2010 CPC and IAPMO installation standards.
- O. After installation of pipe lines and sprinkler risers, and prior to installation of sprinkler heads, automatic valves and quick couplers, thoroughly flush all lines with a full head of water to remove any foreign material, scale, sediment, etc.

3.6 TRACER WIRE

- A. Install as detailed along all new irrigation mainline piping on bottom of trench, carefully run to avoid stress from backfilling and shall be continuous throughout the mainline pipe runs. Fasten tracer wire to mainline at eight (8) foot intervals with tape. Take precautions to ensure tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations.
- B. Tracer wire shall follow mainline pipe and branch lines, originating in irrigation valve box at gate, ball or remote control valve located closest to irrigation point of connection and run to ball, gate and/or remote control valves at the end of mainline runs or shall loop entire system where mainlines are looped.
- C. Record locations of tracer wire origin and terminations on project record drawings.

3.7 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

- A. Install tape with printed side up, directly over mainline pipe and on top of sand backfill, 18 inches below grade. Take precautions to ensure tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations.

3.8 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Piped Utilities -- Basic Materials and Methods" for basic pipe joint construction.
- B. Install threaded pipe joints as follows:
 - 1. Use pipe joint sealant for all plastic to plastic and plastic to steel joints, do not apply to sprinkler inlet ports.
 - 2. For PVC, hand tighten only. Do not over tighten threaded joints. Thread until fitting stops, then add a half turn.
 - 3. Use pipe joint compound and/or Teflon tape for all steel to steel joints.
- C. Install gasketed joint per manufacturer recommendations (printed on pipe material) and using the lubricant supplied with the pipe.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Underground Gate/Ball Valves: Install in valve box as detailed on drawings.
- B. Underground, Manual Control Valves: Install in manual control valve box as detailed on drawings.
- C. Remote Control Valves: Install in control valve box as detailed on drawings.
- D. Drain Valves: Install in control valve box as detailed on drawings.
- E. Install each valve in a separate valve box (unless noted otherwise in Drawings and details) and in appropriate locations as shown on Drawings. Allow 12 inches between valve boxes and between valve boxes and walls or walks or landscape edges. Boxes shall be arranged perpendicular and parallel to each other and aligned in a row.

3.10 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of six (6) inches from adjacent paving and edges and twelve (12) inches clearance from walls, fences and other structures, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Spray sprinklers shall not be installed less than 24" from non-permeable surfaces unless the adjacent non-permeable surface is constructed to drain entirely to the landscape area.

C. Swing Joint Assembly:

1. Install triple swing joint at all sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
2. Elbows shall be PVC Class 1220, Schedule 40.
3. Install as follows:
 - a. Screw 2 inch long nipple horizontally into plastic tee or ell at lateral line.
 - b. Screw on elbow and a 6 inch long nipple.
 - c. Screw on another elbow and a 2 inch long nipple.
 - d. Screw on another elbow and install riser vertically to head, or quick coupler valve.
 - e. Swing joint must offset to the right.

D. Sprinkler Installation:

1. Install sprinklers heads as shown on drawings and details.
2. Install plumb to finish grade.
3. Tool tighten all sprinkler body covers and nozzles.

3.11 DRIP/EMITTER INSTALLATION

- A. Minimum cover sub-surface drip tubing: drip and/or emitter lines shall be installed as detailed with drip tubing installed four (4) inches grade and below the mulch top dressing layer.
- B. Minimum cover of tubing to individual shrubs: shrub bubbler tubing shall be installed to a depth of (4) inches and rising to the surface at target shrub rootball. No more than one (1) inch of tubing shall be exposed at shrub rootball.
- C. Backfill after lines have been reviewed, tested for leaks and approved by Owner's Representative.
- D. Assembling drip system shall keep pipe and tubing free from dirt and debris, pipe ends shall be cut square, deburred and cleaned.
- E. Flush piping prior to installing remote control valve assembly (control zone kit assembly).
- F. Follow manufacturer recommendations.

3.12 AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION:

- A. Exact location of controllers shall be reviewed and approved by Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide connection to nearest available 110 volt electrical service.
- C. Contractor shall install grounding system per manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Prior to installation of hardscape, coordinate and install electrical supply and control wire conduit, size and quantity as required for each controller and spare wiring. Install pull boxes and conduit from clock location.
- E. Control wiring shall be neatly coiled beneath controller terminal strip and labeled with corresponding station number. Controller terminal strip cover plate shall fasten securely in place.
- F. Contractor is responsible to provide fully automatic system operated by specified controller(s). Contractor shall install quantity of red wiring equal to the number of stations on the specified irrigation controller(s), plus five (5) yellow spare control wires for each controller, a common white wire and a spare common black wire. Example, 24 station clock shall have 24 control wires, 5 spare control wires and 2 common wires installed with mainline and running through all associated valve boxes. Wires shall be installed per plans and details from remote control valve(s) to controller(s).
- G. Example of mainline that is not looped and terminates in 3 locations with a 24 station clock and 18 stations used:
 - 1. Wire quantities shall be:
 - a. 18 red control wires for stations 1-18
 - b. 6 red control wires for un-used stations 19-24
 - c. 1 white common wire
 - d. 1 black spare common wire
 - e. 5 yellow spare wires
 - 2. Wire runs:
 - a. 18 red control wires (stations 1-18) shall run from controller to corresponding valve.

- b. 6 red control wires (un-used stations 19-24) shall run from controller with 2 running down each of the 3 mainline terminations and looping through each valve box.
 - c. 1 white common wire shall run from controller and connect to each valve associated with that controller.
 - d. 1 black spare common wire shall run from controller and connect to each valve associated with that controller.
 - e. 5 yellow spare control wires shall run from controller and loop through each valve box associated with that controller.
3. Contractor shall label all wires with water-proof marking with corresponding station number or as spare control wire, spare common wire or spare stations 19-24.
- H. Wiring path is not shown on drawings and shall run from specified controller(s) to irrigation pull box if shown, then to the nearest irrigation mainline location, follow mainline (existing and/or new) to each remote control valve. Indicate wire location on record drawings where it does not follow mainline. Common and spare wires shall loop through entire system. Wiring may be shown on drawings only where required for future irrigation extensions.
- I. Wiring may be shown on drawings only where required for future irrigation extensions.
- J. Irrigation Central Control system is standard for this project.
- K. Irrigation Central Control System must be compatible with owners central control software and hardware. Contractor shall ensure controller communicates properly with project central computer and receives daily downloads for weather updates.
- 3.13 CONNECTIONS/ELECTRICAL WIRING
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section.
 - C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section.
 - D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

- E. 24 volt splices to be made with 3M Co. #3577 splice kit, as to manufacturer's instructions. Splices to be made only at valve box or pull box.

3.14 REMOTE CONTROL VALVE WIRING

- A. Wires shall be installed in electrical conduit between controller and pull box. Pull box to be located in ground nearest controller. Top of box to be flush with finish grade.
- B. Provide separate irrigation wire sleeves, schedule 40 PVC, under concrete or asphalt for irrigation wires, size and quantity as required, three (3) inches minimum in diameter, 24" minimum cover in planting areas and 36" minimum cover under fire lanes and pavements. All wires from the pull box shall be direct burial. The wiring shall be bundled and secured to the lower side of the irrigation pipe at 10 foot intervals with plastic electrical tape.
- C. Wires from the pull box shall be direct burial. The wiring shall be bundled and secured to the lower side of the irrigation pipe at ten (10) foot intervals with plastic electrical tape. Provide a minimum of 24 inches excess of coil of control wires in each 100 feet of run to controller. Sufficient slack shall be left in the wire to provide for expansion and contraction.
- D. Provide 24 inches excess of coil of control wires in each 100 feet of run to controller.
- E. Provide 24 inches excess of coil of control wires in each valve box and pull box.
- F. Control wires to be buried a minimum of 24 inches below finish grade.
- G. Wiring shall be tested for continuity, open circuits and unintentional grounds prior to connecting to equipment.
- H. Install irrigation wire splice boxes where wire splices are necessary.

3.15 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Valve Identification Tags: Install valve identification tag on each remote control valve with corresponding controller station number.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections in the presence of the Inspector and/or Owner's Representative with 72 hours advance notice. Contractor shall record date, time, names of those present and results and submit to Owner's Representative prior to requesting substantial completion review:
1. Leak test of pressurized mainline: After installation of mainline and prior to installing remote control valves, quick coupling valves or other valve assemblies and prior to backfilling trenches, test the mainline for leaks as follows:
 - a. Testing shall occur with trenches open. Center load piping with small amounts of backfill between fittings to prevent pipe displacement, arching or slipping. Fittings to be visible for testing.
 - b. Exercise care in filling the system with water to prevent excessive surge pressure and water hammer
 - c. Test pressurized mainline piping under hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi for eight continuous hours with no drop in pressure. Coordinate with Owner's Representative for initial observation of beginning test and observation after test.
 - d. Correct deficiencies revealed by test and repeat pressure test to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
 3. Coverage Test: When the irrigation system has been completed, the Contractor, in the presence of the Architect and Owner's Representative, shall perform a Coverage Test to determine if the coverage of water is complete and adequate, the sprinkler heads and/or emitters function according to manufacturers' data and according to the intent of the construction documents. Replace irrigation components not performing satisfactorily and/or respace sprinklers and/or nozzles and/or emitters as necessary to provide complete irrigation coverage of plant material.
 - a. For new turf areas, Contractor shall demonstrate irrigation coverage over amended planting area and prior to installation of sod and/or seeded turf.
 4. Substantial Completion Review: At substantial completion of this Section, work shall be reviewed for conformance with the Drawings and Contractor shall make recommended repairs and/or corrections in a timely manner and prior to final completion.
 - a. At substantial completion, Contractor shall submit documentation per 1.5 "Submittals at substantial completion" to Architect for review and acceptance.

- b. At substantial completion, Contractor shall deliver spare parts to Owner's Representative per 1.5 "Submittals at substantial completion".
 - c. At substantial completion, contractor shall submit Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor preliminary report on irrigation system.
5. Final Completion Review: After substantial completion repairs and/or corrections have been completed and at the end of the maintenance period, work shall be reviewed for final completion and approved by Owner's Representative in writing.
- a. At final completion, Contractor shall submit Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor final report confirming irrigation installation is compliant with DSA MWELo requirements.

3.17 CLOSING IN UN-INSPECTED WORK

- A. The Contractor will pay all costs necessitated by required opening, restoration and correction of all work closed in or concealed before inspection, testing as required, and approval by authorized inspections.

3.18 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 26 Sections.
- C. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.19 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Fine tune and adjust irrigation system weekly coinciding with the landscape and/or turf planting maintenance period.
- B. Adjust settings of controllers within WELo water budget and with seasonal changes.
- C. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate of rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- D. Adjust sprinklers so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2 inch above, finish grade.
- E. Fill irrigation trenches due to settling.

3.20 CLEANING

- A. Completely flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.
- B. After completion, cleanup and remove all resultant debris from site.

3.21 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controller and automatic control valves. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.22 GUARANTEE (Project Close-out Item)

- A. Furnish a written Guarantee to the Owner, dated from the date of Final Acceptance, against defective workmanship, materials or components and guaranteeing repair or replacement for a period of 1 year; further guarantee restoration of all damage caused by leaks in the Irrigation System for a like period.
- B. Guarantee that the entire installation was made in accordance with the drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations, using designated materials and installation procedures.
- C. Submit duplicate copies of the Guarantee for approval by the Owner's Representative. Approval is mandatory before final payment and acceptance.
- D. The guarantee for the irrigation system shall be made in accordance with the form attached at the end of this Section. The guarantee form shall be retyped onto the Contractors letterhead and contain the information shown.

GUARANTEE FOR SPRINKLER IRRIGATION SYSTEM

We hereby guarantee that the sprinkler system we have furnished and installed is free from defects in materials and workmanship, and the work has been completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

We agree to repair or replace any defects in materials and workmanship which may develop during the period for one (1) year from the date of acceptance and also to repair or replace any damage resulting from the repairing or replacing of such defects at no additional cost to the Owner. We shall make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time, as determined by the Owner, after receipt of written notice.

The Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep the irrigation system and equipment in operating conditions. This shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under this Guarantee.

In the event of failure to make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Owner, we authorize the Owner to proceed to have said repairs or replacements made at our expense and we will pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Project: _____

Location: _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Signed: (Authorized Signature) _____

Print Name of Authorized Signature _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Date of Acceptance: _____

SECTION 32 90 00 - PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Ground cover.
4. Vines.
5. Edgings.
6. Planters.
7. Bio-retention Basin.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Specification Section 01 56 39 "Tree and Plant Protection".
2. Specification Section 31 05 13 "Earthwork" for excavation, filling and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
3. Specification Section 32 84 00 "Planting Irrigation".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for kind, type, and size of exterior plant required.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

- C. Import Topsoil: Shall be obtained from a local source and coming from a site with similar soil characteristics as the project site. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones and rocks and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- E. On-site Topsoil: Naturally occurring, on-site, surface soil, usually occurring in the top four (4) to twelve (12) inches of original, undisturbed surface soil containing organic material, micro-organisms, necessary nutrients and minerals to sustain plant growth and be approved to sustain plant life by an approved soil and plant lab.
- F. Planting Soil: On-site topsoil, import topsoil or manufactured topsoil.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.
- H. Plant material: Exterior plants contained within the planting plan legend in categories of Trees, Shrubs, Vines, Perennials, Annuals and/or Ground Covers.
- I. Substantial completion for landscape and irrigation: Work shall be considered substantially complete when irrigation, planting, turf planting and seeding are installed correctly per plans and specifications with only minor adjustments required and approval has been submitted in writing by Owner's Representative.
- J. Final completion for landscape and irrigation: Work shall be considered complete when irrigation, planting, turf planting and seeding are installed correctly per plans and specifications and the maintenance period has been completed per plans and specifications and approval has been submitted in writing by Owner's Representative.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product, Material Data and/or Samples: For each type of product specified. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for landscape products conforming to requirements of Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures to include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Samples for the following:

- a. Organic mulch top dressing (1/2 c.f. each)
 - b. Edging materials and accessories, of manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
2. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
 3. Material Test Reports: For on-site topsoil, import topsoil and/or manufactured soil proposed for use on this project.
 4. Planting soil amendments as recommended by the soil testing laboratory (Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc, or approved equal).
 5. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer in compliance with "Quality Assurance".
 6. Plant Materials List: Submit confirmation from supplier 30 days prior to planting that all plant material has been ordered.
 7. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer shall be delivered to Owner's Representative upon delivery.
 8. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer prior to performing work.
 9. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Experience: The landscape installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully completed construction of a minimum of five (5) California public school district construction projects, approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA), within the past five (5) years of similar size, complexity, budget and scope.
2. Licensure: The landscape installation firm shall hold a current, active C27 "Landscaping Contractor" license classification by the California State License Board that has been consistently active for at least five (5) years and that has not been suspended or revoked.
3. Supervision: The landscape installation firm shall have a qualified and experienced landscape technician on site during landscape installation.

B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Testing lab shall be one of the following:

1. Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, located in Los Gatos, CA (408) 337-2575
2. Waypoint Analytical California, Inc. located in Anaheim, CA (714) 282-8777

3. Or approved equal independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity (CEC) or total exchangeable cations (TEC); sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; soluble salts, boron, mineral and plant-nutrient content of planting soil.
1. Report suitability of planting soil for plant growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory planting soil.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Protect existing to remain and newly installed lawn and/or landscape areas from damage or trespass by maintaining construction fencing during construction and maintenance.
- F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."
- G. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above ground for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.
- H. Observation: Owner's Representative may observe trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Owner's Representative retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
1. Notify Owner's Representative of sources of planting materials 30 days in advance of delivery to site.

- I. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with General Contractor and/or Owner's Representative to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- J. Protect all planting areas from trespass or damage by installing temporary barriers or protective fencing during construction. Barrier and/or fencing material and installation method shall be approved by Owner's Representative prior to installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify Owner's Representative fourteen (14) days prior to anticipated plant material delivery to schedule review of plant material prior to installation.
- B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery, except as approved by Owner's Representative. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.
- C. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 - 1. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 2. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on-site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to placing topsoil, Contractor shall collect and submit soil samples representative of on-site topsoil and/or import topsoil proposed for use in all planting and lawn areas to a Soil-Testing Laboratory for analysis and soil amending recommendations. Submit test results analysis and recommendations to Owner's Representative for review and approval prior to beginning work.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when weather conditions permit.

- C. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner's Representative.
 - 1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
- D. Contractor shall protect new plantings and/or delay planting in event of forecasted freezing temperatures.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Warrant the following exterior plants, for the warranty period indicated, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by Owner or users, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Trees, Shrubs, Vines, Lawns and Ground Covers: One year from date of Final Completion.
 - 2. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - 3. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - 4. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required, except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Plant Material and Planting Areas: Maintain for the following maintenance period by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting basins, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule."
 - 1. Maintenance Period: Ninety (90) days from date of Owners Representative's written approval of Substantial Completion of the planting and irrigation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE, SHRUB AND VINE MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Grade: Provide trees and shrubs of sizes and grades complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Owner's Representative, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- D. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs is shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number label to assure symmetry in planting.
- E. Provide plant material as specified on the Drawings including size, genus, species and variety.

2.2 SINGLE-TRUNK AND MULTI-TRUNK TREES

- A. Trees: Single-trunk or multi-trunk trees with straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.
 - 1. Branching Height: typical of tree species and container size, single trunk unless specified as multi-trunk on Planting Plan Legend. Select branching height in accordance with planting location. Low branching trees shall not be planted in conflict with pathways, driveways and/or structures.
 - 2. Single-stem trees shall have straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.
 - 3. Multi-stem trees shall branch naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1.

2.3 GROUND COVER PLANTS

- A. Ground Cover: Provide ground cover of species indicated, established and well rooted in pots or similar containers, and complying with ANSI Z60.1.

2.4 PLANTS

- A. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud and bloom.
- B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed, remove dead flowers.

2.5 TOPSOIL

- A. Prior to placing bid, Contractor to coordinate with General Contractor, Demolition and/or Grading Contractors and verify quantity and source of planting soil for all planting areas. Identify Contractor responsible for stockpiling on-site topsoil and/or acquiring import planting soil and installing a minimum of twelve (12) inches of planting soil in all landscape planting areas and any raised planters and rough grading in accordance with these specifications, details, notes, grading and drainage plans.
- B. Coordinate with General Contractor, Demolition and/or Grading Contractors for removal and replacement of lime treated soils and replacement with planting soil prior to planting to depth required to remove lime treatment. In event trees are planted in lime treated soils, trees shall have a minimum six (6) inch layer of planting soil below their rootball to provide a suitable substrate to root into for establishment.
- C. On-site topsoil: Re-use existing topsoil or existing surface soil, top twelve (12) inches excavated and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of existing and/or stockpiled surface soil to produce planting soil by submitting a sample to a soil testing laboratory. Acceptable on-site topsoil shall be ASTM D 5268, pH range of 6.0 to 7.0, representative of productive soils in the vicinity, a range of 4 to 20 percent organic material content; free of stones one (1) inch or larger in any dimension, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Sodium absorption rate (SAR) shall not exceed 5.0, conductivity of the saturation extract solution shall not exceed 3.0, and boron concentration in the saturation shall not exceed 1.0 ppm.
- D. Import Topsoil: Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site, local sources, when quantities of on-site topsoil are insufficient. Do not obtain topsoil from bogs or marshes. If soil is obtained from agricultural land, Contractor shall submit proof soil is nematode free. Import topsoil shall meet the following requirements:

- USDA Classification of fraction passing 2.0 mm sieve: sandy loam, sandy clay loam or loam.

Class	Particle Size Range	Maximum %	Minimum %
Coarse Sand	0.5 – 2mm	15	0
Silt	.002 - .05 mm	30	10
Clay	< .002 mm	25	10
Other Classes			
Gravel	2 – 13 mm	15	0
Rock	½ - 1 inch	5% by volume with none > 1 inch	
Organic		15	0

- Chemistry – Suitability Considerations

Salinity: Saturation Extract Conductivity (ECe)	Less than 3.0 dS/m @ 25 degrees C.
Sodium: Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR)	Less than 6.00 ppm
Boron: Saturation Extract Concentration	Less than 1.00 ppm
Reaction: pH of Saturated Paste:	5.5 – 7.5 <u>without</u> high lime content.

3. Soil to contain sufficient quantities of available nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium and magnesium to support normal plant growth. In the event of nutrient inadequacies, provisions shall be made to add required materials prior to planting.
4. Soil testing: Contractor shall submit to the Owner's representative for approval, certification from an agricultural soils testing laboratory that the import topsoil provided conforms to the specifications prior to delivery of import or placement on on-site topsoil. Soil testing shall have been performed on import topsoil source within the previous year.

2.6 BIO-RETENTION BASIN

- A. Refer to civil drawings for construction of bio-retention basin swales.
- B. Line bio-retention basin swale with Lenox Blend soil mixture.
 1. Lenox Blend soil mixture available from LH Voss Materials, Inc., www.lhvoss.com, Local Representative: Nyoka Corley (510) 773-7063, nyoka.corley@gmail.com
 2. Depth shall be a minimum of 18" unless specified otherwise within plans and/or details.

2.7 FERTILIZER AND SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Contractor shall collect and submit sample of proposed planting soil, representative of the top eight (8) inches of planting soil, to a locally known soil testing laboratory, (Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc, or approved equal), for analysis and amendment recommendations. Sample shall be representative of typical on-site topsoil proposed for use in planting areas.
- B. If import topsoil is proposed, import topsoil sample shall be submitted to a locally known soil testing laboratory, (Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc., or approved equal) for analysis, amendment recommendations and installation recommendations.
- C. Contractor shall provide to the soil testing laboratory (Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc., or approved equal), the following information when submitting soil for analysis:
 1. Project type (public school, commercial building, etc.).
 2. Anticipated maintenance (regular, low, none, etc.).

3. Irrigation water source (potable or recycled).
4. Proposed plant material type such as California native plants, turf, shrub and ground covers.
5. Copy of this specification.

- D. Fertilizers: All fertilizers shall be of an approved brand with a guaranteed chemical analysis as required by USDA regulations and shall be dry and (except for plant tabs) free flowing.
- E. Soil Conditioner: 0-1/4 inch nitrogen-fortified organic amendment contributing at least 270 pounds of organic matter per cubic yard. Greenwaste compost is acceptable if recommended by the soil testing laboratory (Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc., or approved equal). Compost shall be obtained from a supplier participating in the Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program of the U.S. Composting Council.
- F. Soil Preparation: The following materials and quantities are given for bidding purposes only and Contractor shall amend soil using products, quantities and methods specified by Soil-Testing Laboratory, or approved equal.
1. 6-20-20 granular fertilizer.
 2. Soil sulfur.
- G. Planting Tablets: 21 gram controlled release fertilizer supplying nitrogen for up to 1 ½ years and 20-10-5 content.
- H. Backfill Mix: Shall be a mixture of on-site or import topsoil, soil conditioner and fertilizer. For bidding purposes, backfill mix shall include 2/3 topsoil and 1/3 soil conditioner with 6-20-20 granular fertilizer, quantity per manufacturer, according to container or root stock size, mixed thoroughly.

2.8 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch for non-bio-retention planting areas: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of organic bark from Vision Recycling. Mahogany Wood Chip, available from Vision Recycling (510) 429-1300, www.vision-recycling.com, 41900 Boscell Road, Fremont, CA 94538. Color to be Mahogany. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.
- B. Organic Mulch for non-bio-retention planting areas: Consisting of recycled wood with particle sizes ranging from one (1) inch to three (3) inches in size and produced to place around

plants to retain moisture, control weeds and help prevent erosion, free of metals and non-toxic. Color shall be mahogany brown dyed using organic, water-based pigment that is durable and safe for kids and pets. Mulch is available from Z-Best Products (408) 313-0444, www.zankerrecycling.com. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.

- C. Organic Mulch for Bio-retention basin swales: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of organic shredded cedar bark from Pacific Landscape Supply, (805) 595-2295, www.pacificlandscapesupply.com, sales@pacificlandscapesupply.com. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.

2.9 HERBICIDES

- A. Pre-emergent: Ronstar-G, or approved equal.
- B. Selective and non-selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.
- C. Contact Owner and obtain School District, Local, State and Federal policies and procedures for regulating application of chemical controls. Contractor shall comply with all applicable policies and/or procedures for application, posting and notifications.

2.10 STAKES AND GUYS

- A. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated Douglas Fir or Lodgepole Pine, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, two (2) inches in diameter by length required, and pointed at one end.
- B. Guy and Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, 2-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
- C. Guy Cable: 5-strand, 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turn-buckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
- D. Tree Ties: Z-Strap tree ties, or equal, made of one (1) inch wide black rubber with pre-punched nail holes, a tensile strength of 400 psi, a breaking strength of 75 pounds per inch of width and resistant to ozone deterioration. Contact Sullivan & Mann Lumber Company, Inc. (800) 847-6562.
- E. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long

2.11 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS/HEADERBOARD

- A. Of sizes shown, and as follows:
 - 1. Species: Construction Heart Redwood.
 - 2. Stakes: Construction heart redwood, 1 by 2 by 16 inches long in nominal size, with galvanized nails for anchoring edging.
 - 3. Splice Plate: Same species as edging, 1 by 6 by 24 inches long in nominal size, with galvanized nails for securing in place.

2.12 WATER

- A. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to planting areas.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Tree Trunk Guard: nine (9) inch high by four (4) inch diameter plastic, corrugated tube, Arbor Guard + or equal.
- B. Tree Root Barriers: 18” high by 24” wide, interlocking panels of not less than 0.080” (2.032 mm) thickness, black in color, at least 50% recycled material, injection molded plastic product for linear applications with ultra-violet inhibitors with anti-lift ground lock tabs, vertical root deflecting ribs and double top edge consisting of two parallel, horizontal ribs on the top.
- C. Jute Netting: Biodegradable in two (2) to three (3) years from installation, absorbing water four to five times fabric weight, open area 60% to 65%, available in rolls four (4) feet in width. Use galvanized steel staples as recommended by manufacturer to secure netting in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Planting operations shall be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- C. Install protective barriers and/or fencing as necessary.
- D. Contact and obtain Owner's Representative, Local, State and Federal policies and procedures for regulating application of fertilizers, fungicides, insecticides, pesticides and herbicides. Contractor shall comply with all applicable policies and/or procedures for application, posting and notifications.
- E. Do not excavate, place soils or amend soils during wet or saturated conditions.
- F. If lime treated soils have not been removed from proposed planting areas, remove and replace with acceptable topsoil.
- G. Verify depth of planting soil in proposed planting areas. If depth of planting soil is less than twelve (12) inches in depth, install additional planting soil to ensure twelve (12) inch minimum depth of topsoil.
- H. Import topsoil Installation:
 - 1. Remove and disposed of stones larger than one (1) inch in any dimension, vegetation and foreign inorganic material from surface to receive import topsoil.
 - 2. Scarify or plow the subgrade by crossripping or equivalent to a minimum depth of four (4) inches until it is loose and uncompacted to provide bonding of imported planting soil layer to subgrade.
 - 3. Place planting soil on loosened material in four (4) inch layers. Crossrip first import planting soil layer to a depth of eight (8) inches and blend import planting soil with loose native surface soil. Roll lightly with appropriate lawn roller to consolidate soil and compact to 85% density.
 - 4. Continue placement of planting soil after blending first layer with native soil in four (4) inch layers and rolling lightly to consolidate and compact each layer of soil and compact to 85% density.

5. Place topsoil to the lines and grades in accordance with grading Drawings.
6. Verify installation of topsoil to minimum depth of twelve (12) inches over subgrade soil and rough grading is completed to proper slopes and elevations.

3.3 SOIL AMENDING AND FINE GRADING (Amend per Soil-Testing Laboratory recommendations. The following amendment recommendations are given for bidding purposes only.) Contractor shall prepare and amend soil over entire planting areas and as recommended for backfill at individual planting pits.

- A. Soil Preparation: Loosen subgrade of planting beds by crossripping or equivalent cultivation to a minimum depth of ten (10) inches. Remove stones larger than one (1) inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter in the top six (6) inches of soil and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Soil Amending: (Amend per Soil-Testing Laboratory recommendations. The following recommendations are provided for bidding purposes only. Contractor shall amend soil for overall preparation and amendment recommendations and for planting pit preparation, amendments and backfill). Add the following and thoroughly till into the top eight (8) inches of planting soil at the following rates per 1,000 square feet. Till planting soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots and other extraneous matter. Float, rake and roll all planter areas to establish finished grades, maintaining drainage patterns and swales for grading and drainage plans, creating smooth, uniform surface plane.
 1. 6 cubic yards nitrogen fortified organic soil amendment.
 - a. In order to comply with MWEL0 492.6, 3. (C). Soil Preparation, Mulch and Amendments, at a minimum, compost shall be applied at a rate of four (4) cubic yards per 1,000 square feet of permeable area incorporated to a depth of six (6) inches into the soil. Soils with greater than 6% of organic matter in the top six (6) inches are exempt from adding compost.
 2. 14 pounds all-purpose granular fertilizer (6-20-20).
 3. 15 pounds soil sulfur.
 4. Soil conditioner: three cubic yards per 1,000 SF sufficient for 3% to 5% soil organic matter on a dry weight basis.
- C. Fine Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and

rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Refer to civil grading plans and conform to designed grades, drainage patterns, swales, and ridges.

- D. There shall be no areas that hold water or drain toward buildings or structures, unless designed per civil grading plans.
- E. In planting areas, set finish grade of soil one and one half (1 1/2) inches below adjacent paved surfaces, utility boxes, tops of curbs, and the like to allow for installation of organic mulch top dressing above.
- F. Regrade as necessary to restore grades and drainage patterns after installation of plant material.

3.4 BIO-RETENTION SOIL AND INSTALLATION

A. Preparation:

- 1. Prior to installation of bio-retention soil, protect native soil at excavated bio-retention area from compaction by preventing traffic and installing a fence or covering with plywood.
- 2. Protect bio-retention soil stockpile from compaction and contamination from foreign matter by covering with a protective tarp.
- 3. Verify installation of subsurface and surface drainage with Civil Engineer prior to placing bio-retention soil.
- 4. Drainage should be directed away from bio-retention soils until upslope areas are stabilized and compacted.

B. Bio-Retention Soil Mixing and Placing:

- 1. Operate equipment adjacent to bio-retention area and not in bio-retention area to avoid compaction.
- 2. If machinery must operate in the bio-retention area or adjacent planting area, use light weight, low ground-contact pressure equipment.
- 3. Where bio-retention soil meets native soil, rip or scarify the bottom native soils of the bio-retention area to a depth of four (4) inches.
- 4. If mixing bio-retention soil and amendments on-site, use an adjacent impervious area or plastic sheeting to prevent intrusion of foreign material.

5. Place bio-retention soil in 12” lifts. Do not place or work bio-retention soil if it is saturated or raining.
6. Allow bio-retention soil lifts to settle naturally, boot pack (walk around to compact) lifts to achieve 85% compaction or compact by lightly watering until soils are just saturated and allow bio-retention soils to dry between lifts.
7. Verify bio-retention soil elevations comply with grading design prior to applying mulch or installing plants.
8. After all lifts are placed, wait three (3) days to check for settlement, and add additional bio-retention soil as needed.

3.5 EDGING/HEADERBOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Redwood Headerboard: Install wood headers or edgings where indicated. Anchor with wood stakes spaced per detail, driven at least 1 inch below top elevation of header or edging. Use 2 galvanized nails per stake to fasten headers and edging; length as needed to penetrate both members and provide 1/2-inch clinch at point. Chamfer top of stakes as indicated on detail and pre-drill stakes if needed to avoid splitting

3.6 PLANT MATERIAL EXCAVATION

- A. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Owner’s Representative's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- B. Lay out exterior plants at locations directed by Owner’s Representative. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- C. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 1. Excavate approximately planting pit sizes as indicated on planting details.
 2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots.
 3. Set rootball onto compacted native soil so that rootball sits one (1) inch above adjacent finish grade.

- D. Obstructions: Notify Owner’s Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- E. Drainage: Notify Owner’s Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.
- F. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.7 PLANT MATERIAL PLANTING

- A. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
- B. Set container grown planting stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball one (1) inch above adjacent finish grades. Face plant material for best appearance.
- C. Place planting soil around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly.
- D. Place planting tablets in hole about one (1) to two (2) inches away from root tips. Refer to manufacturer’s recommendation for exact quantity, but not less than:

Plant Size	Quantity	Plant Size	Quantity
1 Gallon Container	1	7-Gallon Container	5
2-Gallon Container	2	15-Gallon Container	8
3-Gallon Container	3	24” box container	20
5-Gallon Container	3	36” box container	30

- E. Finish placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil.

3.8 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as directed by Owner’s Representative.
- B. Trees:
 - 1. Prune, thin, and shape trees according to standard horticultural practices.

2. Prune trees if necessary to remove lower branches for clearance above pedestrian or vehicular pathways. Unless otherwise indicated by Owner's Representative, do not cut tree leaders.
3. Prune trees as required to properly stake trees straight and plumb without branches rubbing stakes.
4. Prune to thin a heavy canopy and prune for a strong branching structure as appropriate to individual tree species.
5. Prune to remove injured or dead branches from trees.

C. Shrubs, Vines and Ground Covers:

1. Prune, thin and shape shrubs according to standard horticultural practices.
2. Prune to remove injured or dead branches from shrubs.

3.9 GUYING AND STAKING

- A. Upright Staking and Tying: Unless detailed otherwise, use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least six (6) inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend at least 72 inches above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses. Brace tree stakes with wood horizontal bracing screwed in place. Support trees with two rubber tree tie sections at contact points with the tree trunk installed in a "figure 8" wrap. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree. Trim stakes below tree canopy and to matching heights. Use the number of stakes as follows:
1. Use 2 stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper.
 2. Use 3 stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
 3. Use 3 stakes for trees of all sizes if detailed otherwise on Drawings.
- B. Guying and Staking: Guy and stake trees exceeding 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper, unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than 3 guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.
1. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to pressure-preservative-treated deadmen 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckles for each guy wire and tighten securely.
 2. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
 3. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.

3.10 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

- A. Install root barriers where trees are planted within six (6) feet of any pavement or structures.
- B. A linear root barrier shall be installed flush with the vertical edge of pavement or structure, one half (1/2) inch below the top of the pavement and shall extend six (6) feet in each direction for a total of twelve (12) feet in length. Contractor shall remove concrete spillage if necessary to install barrier flush against vertical concrete edge.

3.11 TREE TRUNK GUARD: install to protect newly planted tree trunks planted in lawns according to manufacturer recommendations.

3.12 RAISED PLANTERS

- A. Fill raised planters with amended planting soil. Place planting soil in twelve (12) inch deep, compacted layers to 85% relative density to an elevation of four (4) inches below the top of the raised planter (unless detailed otherwise on Drawings).

3.13 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants spaced as indicated on planting legend.
- B. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots, and backfill with planting soil.
- C. Work planting soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- D. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- E. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.14 PRE-EMERGENT

- A. Apply pre-emergent herbicide per manufacturer recommendations in new planting areas.

3.15 JUTE NETTING

- A. Install jute netting on slopes exceeding 3:1 ratio slope. Apply jute netting after preparing planting soil for planting and fine grading. Secure jute netting starting at the top of the slope by laying six (6) inches of fabric below grade to a minimum depth of six (6) inches. Roll

jute netting down slope and terminate where grade becomes level by folding six (6) inches of fabric underneath. Overlap seems four (4) to six (6) inches. Secure in place using staples placed eighteen (18) inches on center spacing. After completion of planting operations, install top dressing organic mulch as specified herein.

3.16 PLANTING BED MULCHING

- A. Apply three (3) inch minimum thickness of organic mulch, unless specified otherwise on Drawings, continuously throughout planting areas. Do not place mulch within two (2) inches of stems and six (6) inches of tree trunks.

3.17 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation, treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.
- C. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Protection: Protect work from damage, erosion and trespass. Maintain temporary fencing and/or barriers in proper condition. Remove temporary fencing and/or barriers prior to final completion and at end of maintenance period.
- B. After substantial completion, Contractor shall schedule an Irrigation Audit to be performed by a third-party certified landscape irrigation auditor. Contractor shall make necessary adjustments, if any, during maintenance period and provide written certification of installation from certified landscape irrigation auditor as part of final completion and end of maintenance.
- C. Water: Contractor shall be solely responsible for ensuring that all planting is sufficiently watered to promote vigorous growth. Test and inspect irrigation system on a regular basis, each week during plant establishment and monthly thereafter. Adjust and repair the

irrigation system and its components as necessary for plant establishment and growth and for watering efficiency. Check and adjust any obstructions to emission devices.

- D. Fertilizing recommendations (confirm with the soil testing laboratory: Lucchesi Plant & Soil Consulting, Waypoint Analytical California, Inc., or approved equal): Immediately after completion of planting, fertilize landscape areas with ammonium sulfate (21-0-0) fertilizer at a rate of five (5) pounds per 1000 square feet. Fertilize with specified fertilizer after 45 days, prior to end of maintenance period. After landscape becomes well-established, fertilize in fall and spring with (16-6-8) commercial fertilizer at a rate of six (6) pounds per 1000 square feet.
- E. Weed Control: Maintain planting beds (planted or not) in a weed-free condition to be performed weekly during maintenance period. Weeding may be done manually or by the use of selective herbicides. (Contractor shall obtain written approval from project owner prior to application of herbicide) No herbicide shall be used without the Owner Representative's prior consent. Use only approved herbicides, use in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and per Pest Control Advisor's recommendations. If selective herbicides are used, extreme caution shall be observed so as not to damage any other plants. Spraying shall be done only under windless conditions.
- F. Disease, Pest and Insect Control: Disease, pest (including, but not limited to, birds and rodents) and insect damage shall be controlled by the use of fungicides, insecticides pesticides, poisons and/or mechanical means. (Contractor shall obtain written approval from project owner prior to application of fungicides, insecticides or pesticides or mechanical methods). Review and perform weekly during maintenance period.
- G. Plant Material: Maintain trees, shrubs and other plants by pruning, cultivating and weeding as required for healthy growth. Restore planting pits as necessary. Tighten and repair stake supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Review and perform weekly during maintenance period.
- H. Organic Mulch: Re-apply organic mulch top dressing after initial settling and again prior to end of maintenance to ensure specified depth is achieved.
- I. End of maintenance shall be reviewed and approved in writing by Owner's Representative. Upon approval, Contractor shall notify Owner's Representative in writing when maintenance is complete with a date which maintenance transfers to Owner.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Owner's Representative shall inspect and approve the following prior to proceeding with subsequent work:
 - 1. Preparation: at completion of finish grading and prior to planting, grading tolerances and soil preparation shall be checked for conformance to Drawings and as specified herein.
 - 2. Layout: Layout of all plants, headerboard and other major elements shall be directed and/or approved by Owner's Representative.
 - 3. Substantial Completion Review: At substantial completion of this Section, work shall be reviewed for conformance with the Drawings and Contractor shall make recommended repairs and/or corrections in a timely manner.
 - 4. Final Completion Review: After substantial completion repairs and/or corrections have been completed, work shall be reviewed for final completion and approved by Owner's Representative in writing.
- B. Re-inspections required due to Contractor not being prepared or non-conformance to Drawings shall be back charged to the Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall remove protective fencing and/or barriers prior to final completion review.

END OF SECTION 32 90 00

(Revised 012/15/2025)

SECTION 33 11 16 – SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fittings for site water line including domestic water line, fire water line, and valves and fire hydrants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation and Fill.
 - 2. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B16.18 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B. ASME B16.22 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- C. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- D. ASTM D1785 - Poly (VinylChloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.
- E. ASTM D2241 - Poly (VinylChloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe(SDR-PR).
- F. ASTM D2466 - Poly (VinylChloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- G. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- H. ASTM D3139 - Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- I. ASTM D3035 - Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
- J. AWS A5.8 (American Welding Society) - Brazing Filler Metal.
- K. AWWA C104 (American Water Works Association) - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- L. AWWA C105(American Water Works Association) - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water and Other liquids.
- M. AWWA C111 (American Water Works Association) - Rubber- Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Grey-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

- N. AWWA C151 (American Water Works Association) - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.
- O. AWWA C500 (American Water Works Association) - Gate Valves, 3 through 48 in NPS, for Water and Sewage Systems.
- P. AWWA C502 (American Water Works Association) - Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.
- Q. AWWA C504 (American Water Works Association) - Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves.
- R. AWWA C508 (American Water Works Association) - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 in through 24 in NPS.
- S. AWWA C509 (American Water Works Association) - Resilient Seated Gate Valves 3 in through 12 in NPS, for Water and Sewage Systems.
- T. AWWA C600 (American Water Works Association) - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances.
- U. AWWA C606 (American Water Works Association) - Grooved and Shouldered Type Joints.
- V. AWWA C900 (American Water Works Association) - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 inch through 12 inch, for Water.
- W. AWWA C901 (American Water Works Association) - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, 1/2 inch through 3 inch, for Water
- X. UL 246 (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) - Hydrants for Fire - Protection Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
- C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and Maintenance Data: Procedures for submittals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the local water supply utility and local fire department.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151:
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed:
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80, ASTM D2241, SDR-26 for 160 psig pressure rating, SDR-41 for 100 psig rating, SDR-21 for 200 psig rating:
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld.
 - 3. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.
- D. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 Class 150:
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C111, cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.
 - 3. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.
- E. Polyethylene Pipe: AWWA C901, ASTM D3035, for 160 psig pressure rating:
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C901, molded or fabricated.
 - 2. Joints: Compression.
 - 3. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

2.2 GATE VALVES - UP TO 3 INCHES

- A. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, IPS ends, with control rod, extension box, and valve key.

2.3 GATE VALVES - 3 INCHES AND OVER

- A. AWWA C500, Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, flanged or mechanical joint ends, control rod, extension box, and valve key.

2.4 SWING CHECK VALVES - FROM 2 INCHES TO 24 INCHES

- A. AWWA C508, iron body, bronze trim, 45 degree swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES - FROM 2 INCHES TO 24 INCHES

- A. AWWA C504, iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat, water or lug ends, infinite position lever handle.

2.6 FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Flexible ball joints shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material properties of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Flexible joints shall provide protection for shear, bending, and axial expansion. Each flexible ball joint shall be pressure tested against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi. MEGALUG joint restraint shall be provided with each mechanical joint connection. All pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy, conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be tested with a 1500 volt spark test conforming to stated specification. All flexible ball joints shall be FLEX-TEND DOUBLE BALL, as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc., or approved equal.

2.7 HYDRANT

- A. Hydrant: Type as required by utility company and local fire department.

2.8 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Shall be sand or gravel.
- B. Cover: Shall be sand or gravel.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 32 13 13.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination.
- B. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 for Work of this Section.
- B. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at any change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories. Provide square footage of thrust restraining bearing on subsoil, as required by AWWA Standards.
- C. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth; compact to 95 percent relative compaction.
- D. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact to 95 percent relative compaction.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install and test all plumbing piping systems in strict accordance with the California Plumbing Code.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping in accordance with the provisions of the California Plumbing Code and local health codes.
- D. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 2 inches.
- E. Route pipe in straight line.
- F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 33 31 00.
- H. Form and place concrete for thrust restraints at each elbow or change of direction of pipe main.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than 2 feet of cover.

- J. Install trace wire continuous over top of pipe. buried 6 inches above pipe line.
- K. Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.

3.5 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway.
- D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Flush and disinfect system in accordance with Section 33 31 00.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves as required by local utility company.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Division 22 – Plumbing: Testing and inspection services
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

END OF SECTION 33 11 16

SECTION 33 13 00 – DISINFECTION OF WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes disinfection of potable water distribution system; and testing and reporting results.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 33 11 16 – Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) B300 - Standard for Hypochlorites.
- B. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) B301 - Standard for Liquid Chlorine.
- C. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) B302 - Standard for Ammonium Sulfate.
- D. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) B303 - Standard for Sodium Chlorite.
- E. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- F. AWWA (American Waterworks Association) C651 - Standards for Disinfecting Water Mains.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.
- C. Procedures, Chemicals, and Treatment Levels: Submit procedures, proposed chemicals, and treatment levels for review.
- D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:

C. Disinfection Report:

1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
3. Test locations.
4. Name of person collecting samples.
5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
6. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
7. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

D. Bacteriological Report:

1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
2. Time and date of water sample collection.
3. Name of person collecting samples.
4. Test locations.
5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
7. Certification that water conforms, or fails to conform, to bacterial standards of local municipality.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
- D. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing and examining potable water systems, certified and approved by the State of California.
- E. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals: As directed by local municipality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination.

- B. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.
- C. Perform scheduling and disinfecting activity with start-up, water pressure testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including coordination with related systems.

3.2 EXECUTION

- A. Provide and attach required equipment to perform the Work of this section.
- B. Introduce treatment into piping system.
- C. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- D. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal or domestic water.
- E. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.
- F. Pressure test system to 200 psi. Repair leaks and re-test.
 - 1. After completion of the pipeline installation, including backfill, but prior to final connection to the existing system, conduct, in the presence of the Architect/Engineer, concurrent hydrostatic pressure and leakage tests in accordance with AWWA C600.
 - 2. Provide all equipment required to perform the leakage and hydrostatic pressure tests.
 - 3. The test pressure shall be not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.
 - 4. The hydrostatic test shall be at least a two-hour duration.
 - 5. No pipeline installation will be approved if the pressure varies by more than 5 psi during the duration of the hydrostatic pressure test.
 - 6. Before applying the test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the section of piping under test. Corporation cocks shall be installed so that the air can be expelled as the pipeline is being filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the tests, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged.
 - 7. Slowly bring the piping to the test pressure and allow the system to stabilize prior to conducting the leakage test. Valves shall not be operated in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the rated pressure.
 - 8. All exposed piping, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints shall be examined carefully during the hydrostatic pressure test. Any damage or defective pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, or joints that are discovered following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with sound material at no cost to the Owner, and test shall be repeated to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

9. No pipeline installation will be approved if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{133,200}$$

L = the allowable, in gallons per hour

S = the length of pipe tested, in inches

D = the nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches

p = the average test pressure during the leakage test, in pounds per square inch (gauge)

- G. If leakage exceeds the rate as determined in Paragraph 9 above, locate the source and make repairs as necessary to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

- B. Disinfection, Flushing, and Sampling:

1. Disinfect the pipeline installation in accordance with AWWA C651, except that liquid chlorine shall not be used.
2. Upon completion of the retention period required for disinfection, flush the pipeline until the chlorine concentration of water leaving the pipeline is no higher than that generally prevailing in the existing system or is acceptable for domestic use.
3. Dispose of the chlorinated water in conformance with all Federal, State and Municipal laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations. If there is any possibility that the chlorinated discharge will cause damage to the environment, then a neutralizing chemical shall be applied to the chlorinated water to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water.
4. After final flushing and before the pipeline is connected to the existing system, or placed in service, the Contractor shall employ an approved independent testing laboratory to sample, test and certify the water for conformance with the purity standards of the local municipality, the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and the Federal Clean Water Act Health Standards. The Architect/Engineer shall be furnished with a copy of such certification by the testing laboratory, and no installation will be approved without such certification.

END OF SECTION 33 13 00

SECTION 33 30 00 – SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, accessories and bedding; connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers, or on-site point of connection.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation.
 - 2. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
 - 3. Section 31 23 23.13 - Backfill.
 - 4. Section 33 40 00 - Storm Drainage Utilities.
 - 5. Section 33 49 13 - Storm Drainage Manholes, Frames, and Covers.
 - 6. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D2321 - Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D2729 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- E. ANSI/ASTM D2751 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- F. ANSI/ASTM D3033 - Type PSP Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- G. ANSI/ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- H. ASTM A746 - Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
- I. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- J. ASTM D1785 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and fittings.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record location of pipe runs, connections, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
- C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements and elevations are as indicated.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate the Work with termination of sanitary sewer connection outside building, connection to municipal sewer utility services, or on-site connection point, and trenching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ANSI/ASTM A74, Service type, inside nominal diameter of 4 to 8 inches, bell and spigot end.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C564, rubber gasket joint devices.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A746, Service type, inside nominal diameter of 4 to 8 inches, bell and spigot end.
- D. Ductile Iron Pipe Joint Device: ANSI A21.11, rubber gasket joint devices.
- E. Plastic Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D3034, Type PSM, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) SDR-26 material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 8 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
- F. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 8 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

2.2 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- B. Flexible Expansion Joints: Flexible ball joints shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material properties of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Flexible joints shall provide protection for shear, bending, and axial expansion. Each flexible ball joint shall be pressure tested against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi. MEGALUG joint restraint shall be provided with each mechanical joint connection. All pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy, conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be tested with a 1500 volt spark test conforming to stated specification. All flexible ball joints shall be FLEX-TEND DOUBLE BALL, as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc., or approved equal.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Lid and Frame: Cast iron construction:
 - 1. Lid Design: Open checkerboard grill, labeled "Sewer."
- B. Base Pad: Cast-In-Place concrete of type specified in Section 03 30 00, leveled top surface to receive concrete shaft sections, sleeved to receive sanitary sewer pipe sections.

2.4 BEDDING MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill Type as specified in Section 31 23 23.13.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct over excavation with compacted bedding material.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 for Work of this section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches, compacted depth, compact to 95 percent relative compaction.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install and test all plumbing piping systems in strict accordance with the California Plumbing Code.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321. Seal joints watertight.
- D. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- E. Install bedding at sides and over top of pipe to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches; compacted to 95 percent relative compaction.
- F. Refer to Section 31 23 16.13 for trenching requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- G. Refer to Section 33 49 13 for manhole requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Form and place Cast-In-place Concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.
- C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Division 22 – Plumbing: Testing and inspection services
- B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing bedding.
- C. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

3.7 INSTALLATION, FLUSHING & CLEANING

- A. All new pipe installed and existing pipe connected to shall be flushed, cleaned and videoed for at least 200 feet downstream, or to the next downstream cleanout or manhole, whichever is farther, of last point of connection to ensure clean and functioning system.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED INSTALLATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished installation.
- B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 33 30 00

SECTION 33 40 00 – STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gravity site storm sewerage drainage piping, fittings and accessories, and bedding; bio-retention facilities connection of drainage system to municipal sewers and on-site points of connection; and catch basins, area drains, and cleanouts.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 05 13 - Soils for Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation.
 - 3. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
 - 4. Section 31 23 23.13 - Backfill.
 - 5. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities.
 - 6. Section 33 49 13 - Storm Drainage Manholes, Frames, and Covers.
 - 7. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO M36 (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) - Metallic (Zinc or Aluminum) Coated Corrugated Steel Culverts and Underdrains.
- B. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- C. ASTM C14 - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- D. ASTM C76 - Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- E. ASTM C425 - Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
- F. ASTM C443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- G. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- H. ASTM D2729 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- I. ASTM D2751 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- J. ASTM D3033 - Type PSP Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- K. ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- L. ASTM D7613 – Polypropylene Liner.

- M. Class II Permeable Materials – To meet the requirements of Caltrans Standard Specification 68-1.025.
- N. ASTM D6707 – Mirafi Filter Fabric.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 34 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and fittings.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures required to install Products specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Procedures for submittals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 50 50 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Coordinate the Work with termination of storm sewer connection outside building, trenching, connection to foundation drainage system, municipal sewer utility service, and on-site points of connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sewer Pipe Materials:
 - 1. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, Service type, inside nominal diameter of 4 to 12 inches, bell and spigot end.
 - 2. Cast Iron Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C564, rubber gasket joint devices.

3. Concrete Pipe: ASTM C14, Class 3; unreinforced; inside nominal diameter of 10 inches, bell and spigot end joints.
4. Concrete Pipe Joint Devices: ASTM C443, rubber compression gasket joint.
5. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: ASTM C76, Class III or IV; inside nominal diameter of 12 to 60 inches, bell and spigot end joints.
6. Reinforced Concrete Pipe Joint Device: ASTM C443, rubber compression gasket joint.
7. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2751, SDR 26, Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 24 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
8. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) SDR-26 material; inside nominal diameter of 4 to 24 inches, bell and spigot style rubber ring sealed gasket joint.
9. Corrugated Steel Pipe: AASHTO M36; nominal diameter of 12 to 60 inches, end joints; helical lock seam; coated inside and out with 0.050 inch thick bituminous coating.
10. Corrugated Steel Pipe Coupling Bands: Galvanized steel, 0.052 inches thick x 10 inches wide; connected with two neoprene "O" ring gaskets and two galvanized steel bolts.
11. Perforated Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, PVC with perforations.

B. Liner:

1. 30 mil polypropylene liner.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- B. Grout: Specified in Section 03 30 00.

2.3 CATCH BASINS AND PLANT AREA DRAINS

- A. NEW - As specified on the drawings.
- B. EXISTING – Adjust as specified on the drawings. For inlets in pedestrian areas, ensure grates are ADA compliant. Replace non-compliant grates as necessary.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. As specified on the drawings.

2.5 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill as specified by pipe manufacturer and approved by Soils Engineer.

- B. Cover: Fill as specified in the project Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with bedding material.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on drawings with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Perforated pipe shall be installed with perforations down.
- D. Install trench fill at sides and over top of pipe. Provide top cover to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches, compact to 95 percent.
- E. Refer to Section 31 23 23.13 for backfilling and compacting requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- F. Refer to Section 33 49 13 for manhole requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION - CATCH BASINS AND CLEANOUTS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.

- B. Form and place Cast-In-Place Concrete base pad, with provision for storm sewer pipe end sections.
- C. Level top surface of base pad; sleeve concrete shaft sections to receive storm sewer pipe sections.
- D. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- E. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION – BIO-RETENTION FACILITIES

- A. Form bottom of excavation smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Install welded seam 30 mil polypropylene liner in basin bottom.
- C. Install Class II permeable material minimum 2” under perforated pipe.
- D. Install remainder of Class II permeable material.
- E. Install Mirafi Filber Fabric over permeable materials.
- F. Install top soil.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.
- B. Request inspection prior to and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.
- C. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to owner.

3.8 INSTALLATION, FLUSHING & CLEANING

- A. All new pipe installed and existing pipe connected to shall be flushed, cleaned and videoed for at least 200 feet downstream, or to the next downstream inlet or manhole, whichever is farther, of last point of connection to ensure clean and functioning system.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.
 - 1. Take care not to damage or displace installed pipe and joints during construction of pipe supports, backfilling, testing, and other operations.

2. Where pipe is damaged or displaced, take remedial measures as directed by the Architect/Engineer including, but not limited to, retesting of joints, relaying pipe or replacing pipe. Provide remedial measures at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 33 40 00

SECTION 33 49 13 – STORM DRAINAGE MANHOLES, FRAMES, AND COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular precast concrete manhole sections with tongue-and-groove joints, covers, anchorage, and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 23 00 - Excavation and Fill.
2. Section 31 23 23.13 - Backfill.
3. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI (American Concrete Institute) 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- B. ASTM A48 - Gray Iron Castings.
- C. ASTM A536 - Ductile Iron Castings.
- D. ASTM C39 - Test Method for Compressive Strength of cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- E. ASTM C478 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- F. ASTM C923 - Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Pipes.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equivalent strength shall be based on structural design of reinforced concrete as outlined in ACI 318.
- B. Design of lifting devices for precast structures shall conform to ASTM C 913.
- C. Design of joints for precast structures shall conform to ASTM C 913.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 34 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping, and sizes and elevations of penetrations.

- C. Product Data: Submit manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standard.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 63 10 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Comply with precast concrete manufacturer's instructions for unloading, storing and moving precast manholes and drainage structures.
- C. Store precast concrete manholes and drainage structures to prevent damage to the Owner's property or other public or private property, and any property so damaged shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Clearly mark each precast structure by indentation or waterproof paint to indicate the date of manufacture, manufacturer and identifying symbols and/or numbers shown on the Contract Drawings to indicate its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANHOLES, FRAMES, AND COVERS

- A. As specified by the local municipality.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. As specified by the local municipality.

2.3 CONFIGURATION

- A. As specified by the local municipality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and Project Conditions.
- B. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.

- D. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.
- B. Do not install structures under site conditions known to result in loads heavier than that for which the structure was designed.
- C. Inspect precast concrete structures immediately prior to placement in the excavation to verify that they are internally clean and free from damage. Remove damaged units from the construction site and replaced, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation and Backfill:
 - 1. Excavate for manholes and drainage structures in accordance with Section 31 23 00 in the location and to depth shown. Provide clearance around the sidewalls of the structure as required for construction.
 - 2. If groundwater is encountered, prevent accumulation of water in excavations. Place manholes or drainage structures in a dry trench.
 - 3. Where the possibility exists of a watertight structure becoming buoyant in a flooded excavation, take necessary steps to avoid flotation of the structure.
- B. Place base pad, trowel top surface level.
- C. Place manhole sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, anchor to base pad.
- D. Backfill excavations for manholes and drainage structures in accordance with Section 31 23 00.
- E. Form and place manhole cylinder plumb and level, to correct dimensions and elevations.
- F. Cut and fit for pipe.
- G. Grout base of shaft sections to achieve slope to exit piping. Trowel smooth. Contour as required.
- H. Set cover frames and covers level without tipping, to correct elevations.
- I. Coordinate with other sections of Work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

3.4 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

- A. To ensure safety, lift precast structures at the lifting points designated by the manufacturer.
- B. When lowering manholes and drainage structures into the excavations and joining pipe to the units, take precautions to ensure that the interior of the pipeline and structure remains clean.

- C. Set precast structures so that they firmly and fully bear on crushed stone bedding, compacted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 31 23 00 and 31 23 23.13, or on other support system shown on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Assemble multi-section structures by lowering each section into the excavation. Lower, set level, and firmly position the base section before placing additional sections.
- E. Ensure joint integrity by removing all foreign materials from joint surfaces and verifying that sealing materials are placed properly. Avoid misalignment by using guide devices affixed to the lower section.
- F. Joint sealing materials may be installed at the site or at the manufacturer's plant.
- G. Verify that manholes and drainage structures installed satisfy required alignment and grade.
- H. Remove knockouts or cut structure to receive piping so as not to create openings more than that required to receive pipe. Fill annular space with mortar.
- I. Cut pipe to finish flush with interior of structure.
- J. Shape inverts through manhole as shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control: Testing and inspection services.
- B. Field tests will be used to evaluate and approve cast-in-place concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- C. Vertical Adjustment of Existing Manhole and Drainage Structures:
 - 1. Where required, adjust the top elevation of existing manholes and drainage structures to suit finished grades shown on the Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Reset existing frames, grates and covers, carefully removed, cleaned of all mortar fragments, to the required elevation in accordance with the requirements specified for installation of castings.
 - 3. Remove the concrete so as not to damage the existing vertical reinforcing bars when removal of an existing concrete wall is required. The vertical bars shall be cleaned of all concrete and bent into the new concrete top slab or spliced to required vertical reinforcement, as shown on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Clean and apply sand-cement bonding compound on all existing concrete surfaces to receive cast-in-place concrete. Sand-cement bonding compound and its application shall be in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

END OF SECTION 33 49 13